ORGANISATION AFRICAINE DE LA PROPRIETE INTELLECTUELLE (O.A.P.I.)





(11) N°

12865

(51) Inter. Cl.⁷

C07D 495/04, A61K 31/4365 A61P 35/00

BREVET D'INVENTION

(21) Numéro de dépôt : 1200400325

22 Date de dépôt : 04.06.2003

(30) Priorité(s) :

US

14.06.2002 N° 60/389.110

24 Délivré le : 30.09.2005

45) Publié le : **15** SEPT 2006

73 Titulaire(s):

Pfizer Inc.

235 East 42nd Street, NEW YORK, NY 10017 (US)

72) Inventeur(s):

1- COLLINS Michael Raymond
Pfizer Global Research and
Development, 10770 Science Center
Drive, SAN DIEGO, CA 92121 (US)

2- CRIPPS Stephan James (US)

3- DEAL Judith Gail (US)

(Suite au verso)

(74) Mandataire :

Cabinet J. EKEME B.P. 6370, YAOUNDE (CM)

54 Titre: Benzofused heteroaryl amide derivatives of thienopyridines useful as therapeutic agents, pharmaceutical compositions including the same, and methods for their use.

(57) Abrégé :

The invention relates to compounds represented by the formula !

and to prodrugs or metabolites thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds, said prodrugs, and said metabolites, wherein Z, Y, R^{11} and R^{14} , R^{15} , R^{16} , and R^{17} are as defined herein. The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds of formula I and to methods of treating hyperproliferative disorders in a mammal by administering the compounds of formula I.

57) Abrégé (suite) :

- 72 Inventeurs (suite) :
 - 4- HE Mingying (US)
 - 5- KANIA Robert Steven (US)
 - 6-LOU Jihong (US)
 - 7- PALMER Cynthia Louise (US)
 - 8- ROMINES William Henry III (US)
 - 9-ZHOU Ru (US)
- 73 Titulaires (suite) :
- Prioriétés (suite) :

1

BENZOFUSED HETEROARYL AMIDE DERIVATIVES OF THIENOPYRIDINES USEFUL AS THERAPEUTIC AGENTS, PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS INCLUDING THE SAME, AND METHODS FOR THEIR USE

The present patent application claims priority to United States Serial No. 60/389,110, filed June 14, 2002, which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes. Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel thienopyridine and thienopyridine derivatives that are useful in the treatment of hyperproliferative diseases, such as cancers, in mammals. This invention also relates to a method of using such compounds in the treatment of hyperproliferative diseases in mammals, especially humans, and to pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds.

Background of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

It is known that a cell may become cancerous by virtue of the transformation of a portion of its DNA into an oncogene (i.e., a gene that upon activation leads to the formation of malignant tumor cells). Many oncogenes encode proteins that are aberrant tyrosine kinases capable of causing cell transformation. Alternatively, the overexpression of a normal proto-oncogenic tyrosine kinase may also result in proliferative disorders, sometimes resulting in a malignant phenotype.

Receptor tyrosine kinases are large enzymes that span the cell membrane and possess an extracellular binding domain for growth factors such as epidermal growth factor, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular portion that functions as a kinase to phosphorylate a specific tyrosine residue in proteins and hence to influence cell proliferation. The foregoing tyrosine kinases may be classified as growth factor receptor (e.g. EGFR, PDGFR, FGFR and erbB2) or non-receptor (e.g. c-src and bcr-abl) kinases. It is known that such kinases are often aberrantly expressed in common human cancers such as breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer such as colon, rectal or stomach cancer, leukemia, and ovarian, bronchial or pancreatic cancer. Aberrant erbB2 activity has been implicated in breast, ovarian, non-small cell lung, pancreatic, gastric and colon cancers. It has also been shown that epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) is mutated or overexpressed in many human cancers such as brain, lung, squamous cell, bladder, gastric, breast, head and neck, oesophageal, gynecological and thyroid cancers. Thus, it is believed that inhibitors of receptor tyrosine kinases, such as the compounds of the present invention, are useful as selective inhibitors of the growth of mammalian cancer cells.

It has also been shown that EGFR inhibitors may be useful in the treatment of pancreatitis and kidney disease (such as proliferative glomerulonephritis and diabetes-induced renal disease), and may reduce successful blastocyte implantation and therefore may be useful

as a contraceptive. See PCT international application publication number WO 95/19970 (published July 27, 1995), hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

It is known that polypeptide growth factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) having a high affinity to the human kinase insert-domain-containing receptor (KDR) or the murine fetal liver kinase 1 (FLK-1) receptor have been associated with the proliferation of endothelial cells and more particularly vasculogenesis and angiogenesis. See PCT international application publication number WO 95/21613 (published August 17, 1995), hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. Agents, such as the compounds of the present invention, that are capable of binding to or modulating the KDR/FLK-1 receptor may be used to treat disorders related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis such as diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, age related macular degeneration, hemangioma, glioma, melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian, breast, lung, pancreatic, prostate, colon and epidermoid cancer.

Compounds that are useful in the treatment of hyperproliferative diseases are also disclosed in the following patents and applications: PCT international patent application publication number WO 00/38665 (published July 6, 2001), PCT international patent application publication number WO 97/49688 (published December 31, 1997), PCT international patent application publication number WO 98/23613 (published June 4, 1998), United States patent application number 60/360,952 (filed March 1, 2002), United States patent application number 60/299,879 (filed June 21, 2001), United States patent application number 09/502,129 (filed February 10, 2000), United States patent application number 60/209,686 (filed June 6, 2000), United States patent application number 60/214,373 (filed June 28, 2000), United States patent application number 08/953,078 (filed October 17, 1997), United States Patent No. 6,071,935 issued June 6, 2000, PCT international patent application publication number WO 96/30347 (published October 3, 1996), PCT international patent application publication number WO 96/40142 (published December 19, 1996), PCT international patent application publication number WO 97/13771 (published April 17, 1997), and PCT international patent application publication number WO 95/23141 (published August 31, 1995). The foregoing patent and applications are each incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Summary Of The Invention

5

10

15

20

25

30

In one of the aspects, the present invention relates to a compound represented by the formula I:

wherein:

5

15

Y is -NH-, -O-, -S-, or -CH₂-;

Z is -O-, -S-, or -N-;

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, or methylureido group;

R¹⁵ and R¹⁷ are independently H, halo, or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R⁵ groups;

 R^{16} is H or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group, preferably methyl, when Z is N, and R^{16} is absent when Z is -O- or -S-;.

 R^{11} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, $-C(O)(C_6$ - C_{10} aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), and $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), and $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), and $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl), and $-(CH_2)_t(C_6C_{10}$ aryl) are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R^5 groups;

each R⁵ is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, azido, $-C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$, $-OC(O)R^8$, $-OC(O)OR^8$, $-NR^6C(O)R^7$, -C(O)NR⁶R⁷, -NR⁶R⁷, -OR⁹, -SO₂NR⁶R⁷, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkylamino, $-(CH_2)_jO(CH_2)_qNR^6R^7$, $-(CH_2)_tO(CH_2)_qOR^9$, $-(CH_2)_tOR^9$, $-S(O)_j(C_1-C_6$ alkyl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6-C_{10})_qNR^6R^7$ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -C(O)(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_tO(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_tO(CH₂)_q(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -C(O)(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered -(CH₂)_iNR⁷(CH₂)_aNR⁶R⁷,heterocyclic), -(CH₂)_iNR⁷CH₂C(O)NR⁶R⁷, $-(CH_2)_1NR^7(CH_2)_2NR^9C(O)R^8$, $(CH_2)_1NR^7(CH_2)_2O(CH_2)_3OR^9$, $-(CH_2)_1NR^7(CH_2)_2S(O)_1(C_1-C_6)_2O(CH_2)_3O(CH_2)$ $alkyl), \ \ -(CH_2)_iNR^7(CH_2)_iR^6, \ \ -SO_2(CH_2)_t(C_6-C_{10} \ \ aryl), \ \ and \ \ -SO_2(CH_2)_t(5 \ \ to \ \ 10 \ \ membered$ heterocyclic), the -(CH₂)₀- and -(CH₂)_t- moieties of the said R⁵ groups optionally include a carbon-carbon double or triple bond where t is an integer between 2 and 6, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of the said R5 groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, azido, -OH, $-C(O)R^{8}$, $-C(O)OR^{8}$, $-OC(O)R^{8}$, $-OC(O)OR^{8}$, $-NR^{6}C(O)R^{7}$, $-C(O)NR^{6}R^{7}$, $-(CH_{2})_{1}NR^{6}R^{7}$, $C_{1}-C_{6}$ alkyl, C_3-C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_t(C_6-C_{10}$ aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(5$ to 10 membered heterocyclic), $-(CH_2)_tO(CH_2)_qOR^9$, and $-(CH_2)_tOR^9$;

each R^6 and R^7 is independently selected from H, OH, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)_tO(CH₂)_qOR⁹, -(CH₂)_tCN(CH₂)_tCN(CH₂)_tR⁹ and -(CH₂)_tOR⁹, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of the said R^6 and R^7 groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, azido, -C(O)R⁸, -C(O)OR⁸, -CO(O)R⁸, -OC(O)OR⁸, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹R¹⁰, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)_tO(CH₂)_qOR⁹, and -(CH₂)_tOR⁹, where when R^6 and R^7 are both attached to the same nitrogen, then R^6 and R^7 are not both bonded to the nitrogen directly through an oxygen;

each R^8 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic); each R^9 and R^{10} is independently selected from H, -OR⁶, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and

10

15

20

25

30

35

6; and

 C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl; wherein j is an integer from 0 to 2, t is an integer from 0 to 6, q is an integer from 2 to

each R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_t(C_3$ - C_{10} cycloalkyl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_6$ - C_{10} aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(5$ to 10 membered heterocyclic), $-(CH_2)_tO(CH_2)_qOR^9$, and $-(CH_2)_tOR^9$, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of the said R^{12} and R^{13} groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from R^5 , or R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, wherein said C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl rings are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more R^5 substituents, where R^{12} and R^{13} are not both bonded to the nitrogen directly through an oxygen;

or prodrugs thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs.

In one embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, -SO₂NR¹²R¹³ and -CO₂R¹², wherein said R¹¹ group -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic) is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R⁵ groups and wherein each R¹² and R¹³ is independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_t(C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl), -(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)_tO(CH₂)_qOR⁹, -(CH₂)_tOR⁹, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of said R¹² and R¹³ groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from R⁵, or R¹² and R¹³ are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a C₅-C₉ azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl,

morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, wherein said C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R^5 substituents, where said R^{12} and R^{13} are not both bonded to the nitrogen directly through an oxygen.

In another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_t(C_3$ - C_{10} cycloalkyl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_3$ - C_{10} cycloalkyl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_3$ - C_{10} cycloalkyl), $-(CH_2)_t(C_3$ - C_{10} aryl), $-(CH_2)_t(5$ to 10 membered heterocyclic), $-(CH_2)_t(O(CH_2)_qOR^9, -(CH_2)_tOR^9,$ wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6, q is an integer from 2 to 6, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of said R^{12} and R^{13} groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from R^5 , or R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, wherein said C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R^5 substituents, where R^{12} and R^{13} are not both bonded to the nitrogen directly through an oxygen.

In another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, wherein said C_5 - C_9 azabicyclic, aziridinyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R^5 substituents.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, wherein said pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, isoquinolinyl, or dihydroisoquinolinyl ring are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R^5 substituents.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is $-C(0)NR^{12}R^{13}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, or thiomorpholinyl ring, wherein said pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, or thiomorpholinyl rings are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R^5 substituents.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, wherein R^{12} and R^{13} are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl ring, wherein said pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl ring are unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R^5 substituents.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R¹¹ is -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, wherein R¹² and R¹³ are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a pyrrolidinyl ring, wherein said pyrrolidinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 to 5 R⁵ substituents.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R¹¹ is -C(O)NR¹²R¹³, wherein R¹² and R¹³ are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a pyrrolidin-1-yl ring, wherein said pyrrolidin-1-yl is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R⁵ substituents.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R¹¹ is -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic) group, wherein said -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic) group is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R⁵ groups.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH_2)_t(5-8 membered heterocyclic) group, said -(CH_2)_t(5-8 membered heterocyclic) group is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH_2)_t(5 or 6 membered heterocyclic) group, said -(CH_2)_t(5 or 6 membered heterocyclic) group is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

In still another embodiment of the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH_2)_t(5 membered heterocyclic) group, said -(CH_2)_t(5 membered heterocyclic) group is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

In still another embodiment the compound of formula I, R^{11} is -(CH_2)_tthiazolyl, wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6, said -(CH_2)_tthiazolyl is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

In still another embodiment, the compound of formula I, R^{11} is a thiazolyl, said thiazolyl is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

In still another embodiment, the compound of formula I, R^{11} is an imidazolyl, said imidazolyl is unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R^5 groups.

The present invention also relates to compounds represented by formula II:

7

п

wherein:

5

10

Z is -O-, -S-, or -N-;

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, or methylureido group;

 \mbox{R}^{15} and \mbox{R}^{17} are independently H, halo, or a $\mbox{C}_1\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_6$ alkyl group;

R¹⁶ is H or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group when Z is N; and R¹⁶ is absent when Z is –O- or –S-; and wherein R¹¹ are as defined for said compounds, prodrug, metabolite, salt or solvate of formula I or prodrugs or metabolites thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds, said prodrugs, and said metabolites.

In one embodiment, R¹⁶ is methyl.

In another embodiment, R14 is methyl.

The present invention further relates to compounds represented by the formula III:

Ш

15 wherein:

20

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, or methylureido group;

 \mbox{R}^{15} and \mbox{R}^{17} are independently H or a $\mbox{C}_1\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_6$ alkyl group; and

R¹¹ is a heterocyclic or a heteroaryl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more groups selected from -C(O)OR⁸, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and -(CH₂)_tOR⁹, wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6;

each R8 is independently selected from H, C1-C10 alkyl, C3-C10 cycloalkyl,

-(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6;

each R^9 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, and C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl; or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs.

In another embodiment, the present invention is a compound represented by the formula IV:

wherein:

5

10

15

20

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, or methylureido group;

ĺ٧

R¹⁵ and R¹⁷ are independently H or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group; and

R¹¹ is a heterocyclic or a heteroaryl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more groups selected from -C(O)OR⁸, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and -(CH₂)_tOR⁹, wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6;

each R8 is independently selected from H, C1-C10 alkyl, C3-C10 cycloalkyl,

-(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), wherein t is an integer from 0 to 6;

each R9 is independently selected from H, C1-C6 alkyl, and C3-C10 cycloalkyl;

or prodrugs or metabolites thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds, said prodrugs, and said metabolites.

The above compounds of formulas II, III, and IV may be used to prepare the above compounds represented by formula I.

In another embodiment, the present invention comprises compounds selected from the group consisting of:

or prodrugs or metabolites thereof, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds, said prodrugs, and said metabolites.

5

10

15

20

25

Patients that can be treated with the compounds of formula I, and prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs, according to the methods of this invention include, for example, patients that have been diagnosed as having psoriasis, BPH, lung cancer, eye cancer, bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head and neck, cutaneous or intraocular melanoma, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, gynecologic tumors (e.g., uterine sarcomas, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina or carcinoma of the vulva), Hodgkin's disease, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system (e.g., cancer of the thyroid, parathyroid or adrenal glands), sarcomas of soft tissues, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, prostate cancer, chronic or acute leukemia, solid tumors of childhood, lymphocytic lymphonas, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter (e.g., renal cell carcinoma, carcinoma of the renal pelvis), or neoplasms of the central nervous system (e.g., primary CNS lymphona, spinal axis tumors, brain stem gliomas or pituitary adenomas).

This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing and methods for treating abnormal cell growth through administering prodrugs of compounds of the formula I. Compounds of formula I having free amino, amido, hydroxy or carboxylic groups that can be converted into prodrugs.

The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal which comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one

embodiment, said pharmaceutical composition is for the treatment of cancer such as brain, lung, ophthalmic, squamous cell, bladder, gastric, pancreatic, breast, head, neck, renal, kidney, ovarian, prostate, colorectal, oesophageal, gynecological or thyroid cancer. In another embodiment, said pharmaceutical composition is for the treatment of a non-cancerous hyperproliferative disorder such as benign hyperplasia of the skin (e.g., psoriasis) or prostate (e.g., benign prostatic hypertropy (BPH)).

The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of pancreatitis or kidney disease (including proliferative glomerulonephritis and diabetes-induced renal disease) in a mammal which comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention of blastocyte implantation in a mammal which comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal which comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, said pharmaceutical composition is for treating a disease selected from the group consisting of tumor angiogenesis, chronic inflammatory disease such as rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis, skin diseases such as psoriasis, excema, and scleroderma, diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration, hemangioma, glioma, melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian, breast, lung, pancreatic, prostate, colon and epidermoid cancer.

The invention also relates to a method of treating a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates of said compounds and said prodrugs. In one embodiment, said method relates to the treatment of cancer such as brain, ophthalmic, squamous cell, bladder, gastric, pancreatic, breast, head, neck, oesophageal, prostate, colorectal, lung, renal, kidney, ovarian, gynecological or thyroid cancer. In another embodiment, said method relates to the treatment of a non-cancerous hyperproliferative disorder such as benign hyperplasia of the skin (e.g., psoriasis) or prostate (e.g., benign prostatic hypertropy (BPH)).

The invention also relates to a method for the treatment of a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrugs thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates

of said compounds and said prodrugs, in combination with an anti-tumor agent selected from the group consisting of mitotic inhibitors, alkylating agents, anti-metabolites, intercalating antibiotics, growth factor inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, enzymes, topoisomerase inhibitors, biological response modifiers, anti-hormones, and anti-androgens.

The treatment of a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor may lead to a sustained increase in blood pressure. The compounds of the present invention may be used in conjunction with an anti-hypertensive, such as NORVASC or PROCARDIA XL, commercially available from Pfizer, for use in the treatment of a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal.

10

15

20

25

30

This invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, prodrug, metabolite, salt or solvate of claim 1, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, prodrug, metabolite, salt or solvate of an antihypertensive agent, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a mammal, including a human, comprising an amount of a compound of the formula I as defined above, or prodrug thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate of said compound and said prodrug, that is effective in inhibiting farnesyl protein transferase, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

This invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a mammal which comprises an amount of a compound of formula **1**, or prodrug thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate of said compound and said prodrug, in combination with an amount of a chemotherapeutic, wherein the amounts of the compound, salt, solvate, or prodrug, and of the chemotherapeutic are together effective in inhibiting abnormal cell growth. Many chemotherapeutics are presently known in the art. In one embodiment, the chemotherapeutic is selected from the group consisting of mitotic inhibitors, alkylating agents, anti-metabolites, intercalating antibiotics, growth factor inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, enzymes, topoisomerase inhibitors, biological response modifiers, anti-hormones, e.g. anti-androgens.

This invention further relates to a method for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a mammal which method comprises administering to the mammal an amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrug thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate of said compound and said prodrug, in combination with radiation therapy, wherein the amount of the compound, salt, solvate or prodrug is in combination with the radiation therapy effective in inhibiting abnormal cell growth in the mammal. Techniques for administering radiation therapy are known in the art, and these techniques can be used in the combination therapy described

herein. The administration of the compound of the invention in this combination therapy can be determined as described herein.

It is believed that the compounds of formula I can render abnormal cells more sensitive to treatment with radiation for purposes of killing and/or inhibiting the growth of such cells. Accordingly, this invention further relates to a method for sensitizing abnormal cells in a mammal to treatment with radiation which comprises administering to the mammal an amount of a compound of formula I or prodrug thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate of said compound and said prodrug, which amount is effective in sensitizing abnormal cells to treatment with radiation. The amount of the compound, salt, solvate or prodrug in this method can be determined according to the means for ascertaining effective amounts of such compounds described herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

This invention also relates to a method of and to a pharmaceutical composition for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a mammal which comprises an amount of a compound of formula I, or prodrug thereof, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate of said compound and said prodrug, or an isotopically-labelled derivative thereof, and an amount of one or more substances selected from anti-angiogenesis agents, signal transduction inhibitors, and antiproliferative agents.

Anti-angiogenesis agents, such as MMP-2 (matrix-metalloprotienase 2) inhibitors, MMP-9 (matrix-metalloprotienase 9) inhibitors, and COX-II (cyclooxygenase II) inhibitors, can be used in conjunction with a compound of formula 1 and pharmaceutical compositions described herein. Examples of useful COX-II inhibitors include CELEBREX™ (alecoxib), valdecoxib, and rofecoxib. Examples of useful matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors are described in WO 96/33172 (published October 24, 1996), WO 96/27583 (published March 7, 1996), European Patent Application No. 97304971.1 (filed July 8, 1997), European Patent Application No. 99308617.2 (filed October 29, 1999), WO 98/07697 (published February 26, 1998), WO 98/03516 (published January 29, 1998), WO 98/34918 (published August 13, 1998), WO 98/34915 (published August 13, 1998), WO 98/33768 (published August 6, 1998), WO 98/30566 (published July 16, 1998), European Patent Publication 606,046 (published July 13, 1994), European Patent Publication 931,788 (published July 28, 1999), WO 90/05719 (published May 31, 1990), WO 99/52910 (published October 21, 1999), WO 99/52889 (published October 21, 1999), WO 99/29667 (published June 17, 1999), PCT International Application No. PCT/IB98/01113 (filed July 21, 1998), European Patent Application No. 99302232.1 (filed March 25, 1999), Great Britain patent application number 9912961.1 (filed June 3, 1999), United States Provisional Application No. 60/148,464 (filed August 12, 1999), United States Patent 5,863,949 (issued January 26, 1999), United States Patent 5,861,510 (issued January 19, 1999), and European Patent Publication 780,386 (published June 25, 1997), all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Preferred MMP-2

and MMP-9 inhibitors are those that have little or no activity inhibiting MMP-1. More preferred, are those that selectively inhibit MMP-2 and/or MMP-9 relative to the other matrix-metalloproteinases (i.e. MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-4, MMP-5, MMP-6, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-10, MMP-11, MMP-12, and MMP-13).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Some specific examples of MMP inhibitors useful in the present invention are Prinomastat, RO 32-3555, RS 13-0830, and the compounds recited in the following list: 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-cyclopentyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-exo-3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8-oxa-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; (2R, 3R) 1-[4-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyloxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 4-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-cyclobutyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 4-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide;

- (R) 3-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; (2R, 3R) 1-[4-(4-fluoro-2-methyl-benzyloxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-1-methyl-ethyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(4-hydroxycarbamoyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-exo-3-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8-oxa-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-endo-3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8
- -oxa-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; and (R) 3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-furan-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide;
- and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates of said compounds. Other antiangiogenesis agents, including other COX-II inhibitors and other MMP inhibitors, can also be used in the present invention.

This invention further releates to a method for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, prodrug, metabolite, salt or solvate of claim 1 in conjunction with a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-hypertensive agent.

A compound of formula I, can also be used with signal transduction inhibitors, such as agents that can inhibit EGFR (epidermal growth factor receptor) responses, such as EGFR antibodies, EGF antibodies, and molecules that are EGFR inhibitors; VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) inhibitors, such as VEGF receptors and molecules that can inhibit VEGF; and erbB2 receptor inhibitors, such as organic molecules or antibodies that bind to the erbB2 receptor, for example, HERCEPTINTM (Genentech, Inc. of South San Francisco, California, USA).

EGFR inhibitors are described in, for example in WO 95/19970 (published July 27, 1995), WO 98/14451 (published April 9, 1998), WO 98/02434 (published January 22, 1998), and United States Patent 5,747,498 (issued May 5, 1998), and such substances can be used in the present invention as described herein. EGFR-inhibiting agents include, but are not limited to, the monoclonal antibodies C225 and anti-EGFR 22Mab (ImClone Systems Incorporated of New York, New York, USA), the compounds ZD-1839 (AstraZeneca), BIBX-1382 (Boehringer Ingelheim), MDX-447 (Medarex Inc. of Annandale, New Jersey, USA), and OLX-103 (Merck & Co. of Whitehouse Station, New Jersey, USA), VRCTC-310 (Ventech Research) and EGF fusion toxin (Seragen Inc. of Hopkinton, Massachusetts). These and other EGFR-inhibiting agents can be used in the present invention.

10

20

25

30

35

VEGF inhibitors, for example SU-5416 and SU-6668 (Sugen Inc. of South San Francisco, California, USA), can also be combined with the compound of the present invention. VEGF inhibitors are described in, for example in WO 99/24440 (published May 20, 1999), PCT International Application PCT/IB99/00797 (filed May 3, 1999), in WO 95/21613 (published August 17, 1995), WO 99/61422 (published December 2, 1999), United States Patent 5,834,504 (issued November 10, 1998), WO 98/50356 (published November 12, 1998), United States Patent 5,883,113 (issued March 16, 1999), United States Patent 5,886,020 (issued March 23, 1999), United States Patent 5,792,783 (issued August 11, 1998), WO 99/10349 (published March 4, 1999), WO 97/32856 (published September 12, 1997), WO 97/22596 (published June 26, 1997), WO 98/54093 (published December 3, 1998), WO 98/02438 (published January 22, 1998), WO 99/16755 (published April 8, 1999), and WO 98/02437 (published January 22, 1998), all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Other examples of some specific VEGF inhibitors useful in the present invention are IM862 (Cytran Inc. of Kirkland, Washington, USA); anti-VEGF monoclonal antibody of Genentech, Inc. of South San Francisco, California; and angiozyme, a synthetic ribozyme from Ribozyme (Boulder, Colorado) and Chiron (Emeryville, California). These and other VEGF inhibitors can be used in the present invention as described herein.

ErbB2 receptor inhibitors, such as GW-282974 (Glaxo Wellcome plc), and the monoclonal antibodies AR-209 (Aronex Pharmaceuticals Inc. of The Woodlands, Texas, USA) and 2B-1 (Chiron), can furthermore be combined with the compound of the invention, for example those indicated in WO 98/02434 (published January 22, 1998), WO 99/35146 (published July 15, 1999), WO 99/35132 (published July 15, 1999), WO 98/02437 (published January 22, 1998), WO 97/13760 (published April 17, 1997), WO 95/19970 (published July 27, 1995), United States Patent 5,587,458 (issued December 24, 1996), and United States Patent 5,877,305 (issued March 2, 1999), which are all hereby incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. ErbB2 receptor inhibitors useful in the present invention are also described in United States Provisional Application No. 60/117,341, filed January 27, 1999, and in United States

Provisional Application No. 60/117,346, filed January 27, 1999, both of which are incorporated in their entireties herein by reference. The erbB2 receptor inhibitor compounds and substance described in the aforementioned PCT applications, U.S. patents, and U.S. provisional applications, as well as other compounds and substances that inhibit the erbB2 receptor, can be used with the compounds of the present invention.

The compounds of the invention can also be used with other agents useful in treating abnormal cell growth or cancer, including, but not limited to, agents capable of enhancing antitumor immune responses, such as CTLA4 (cytotoxic lymphocyte antigen 4) antibodies, and other agents capable of blocking CTLA4; and anti-proliferative agents such as other farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors, and the like. Specific CTLA4 antibodies that can be used in the present invention include those described in United States Provisional Application 60/113,647 (filed December 23, 1998) that is incorporated by reference in its entirety, however other CTLA4 antibodies can be used in the present invention.

10

15

20

25

30

35

The subject invention also includes isotopically-labelled compounds, which are identical to those recited in formula I, but for the fact that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine and chlorine, such as 2 H, 3 H, 13 C, 14 C, 15 N, 18 O, 17 O, 31 P, 32 P, 35 S, 18 F, and ³⁶Cl, respectively. Compounds of the present invention, prodrugs thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of said compounds or of said prodrugs which contain the aforementioned isotopes and/or other isotopes of other atoms are within the scope of this invention. Certain isotopically-labelled compounds of the present invention, for example those into which radioactive isotopes such as ³H and ¹⁴C are incorporated, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. Tritiated, i.e., ³H, and carbon-14, i.e., ¹⁴C, isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, i.e., ²H, can afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements and, hence, may be preferred in some circumstances. Isotopically labelled compounds of formula I, II, III, or IV of this invention and prodrugs thereof can generally be prepared by carrying out the procedures disclosed in the Schemes and/or in the Examples below, by substituting a readily available isotopically labelled reagent for a nonisotopically labelled reagent. The compounds of formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates can each independently also be used in a palliative neoadjuvant/adjuvant therapy in alleviating the symptoms associated with the diseases recited herein as well as the symptoms associated with abnormal cell growth. Such therapy can be a monotherapy or can be in a combination with chemotherapy and/or immunotherapy.

The terms "abnormal cell growth" and "hyperproliferative disorder" are used interchangeably in this application.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

"Abnormal cell growth", as used herein, refers to cell growth that is independent of normal regulatory mechanisms (e.g., loss of contact inhibition), including the abnormal growth of normal cells and the growth of abnormal cells. This includes, but is not limited to, the abnormal growth of: (1) tumor cells (tumors), both benign and malignant, expressing an activated Ras oncogene; (2) tumor cells, both benign and malignant, in which the Ras protein is activated as a result of oncogenic mutation in another gene; (3) benign and malignant cells of other proliferative diseases in which aberrant Ras activation occurs. Examples of such benign proliferative diseases are psoriasis, benign prostatic hypertrophy, human papilloma virus (HPV), and restinosis. "Abnormal cell growth" also refers to and includes the abnormal growth of cells, both benign and malignant, resulting from activity of the enzyme farnesyl protein transferase.

The term "treating", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means reversing, alleviating, inhibiting the progress of, or preventing the disorder or condition to which such term applies, or one or more symptoms of such disorder or condition. The term "treatment", as used herein, refers to the act of treating, as "treating" is defined immediately above.

The term "halo", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo. Preferred halo groups are fluoro, chloro and bromo.

The term "alkyl", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radicals having straight, cyclic or branched moieties.

The term "alkoxy", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means O-alkyl groups wherein "alkyl" is as defined above.

The term "aryl", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means an organic radical derived from an aromatic hydrocarbon by removal of one hydrogen, such as phenyl or naphthyl.

The term "hetero cyclic group", as used herein, includes aromatic and non-aromatic heterocyclic groups. Unless otherwise indicated, preferred heterocyclic groups include groups having from 3 to 13 ring atoms, more preferably from 5 to 10 ring atoms, and still more preferably from 5 to 6 ring atoms. In addition, preferred heterocyclic groups include groups containing one to four heteroatoms each selected from O, S and N. The heterocyclic groups include benzo-fused ring systems and ring systems substituted with one or two oxo (=O) moieties such as pyrrolidin-2-one. An example of a 5 membered heterocyclic group is thiazolyl, an example of a 10 membered heterocyclic group is quinolinyl, and an example of a 13 membered heterocyclic group is a carbazole group. Examples of non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino and piperazinyl. Examples of aromatic heterocyclic groups include pyridinyl, imidazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl,

pyrazinyi, tetrazolyi, furyi, thienyi, isoxazolyi and thiazolyi. Heterocyclic groups having a fused benzene ring include benzimidazolyi, benzofuranyi, and benzo[1,3]dioxolyi.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s)", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means salts of acidic or basic groups which may be present in the compounds or prodrugs of formula I. The compounds and prodrugs of formula I that are basic in nature are capable of forming a wide variety of salts with various inorganic and organic acids. The acids that may be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of such basic compounds and prodrugs of formula I are those that form non-toxic acid addition salts, <u>i.e.</u>, salts containing pharmacologically acceptable anions, such as the hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, nitrate, sulfate, bisulfate, phosphate, acid phosphate, isonicotinate, acetate, lactate, salicylate, citrate, acid citrate, tartrate, pantothenate, bitartrate, ascorbate, succinate, maleate, gentisinate, fumarate, gluconate, glucaronate, saccharate, formate, benzoate, glutamate, methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate and pamoate [i.e., 1,1'-methylene-bis-(2-hydroxy-3-naphthoate)] salts.

10

15

20

25

30

Those compounds and prodrugs of the formulas I that are acidic in nature, are capable of forming base salts with various pharmacologically acceptable cations. Examples of such salts include the alkali metal or alkaline earth metal salts and particularly, the sodium and potassium salts.

The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric carbon atoms. Such diasteromeric mixtures can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical chemical differences by methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by chromatography or fractional crystallization. Enantiomers can be separated by converting the enantiomeric mixtures into a diastereomric mixture by reaction with an appropriate optically active compound (e.g., alcohol), separating the diastereomers and converting (e.g., hydrolyzing) the individual diastereomers to the corresponding pure enantiomers. All such isomers, including diastereomer mixtures and pure enantiomers are considered as part of the invention.

The compounds of present invention may in certain instances exist as tautomers. This invention relates to the use of all such tautomers and mixtures thereof.

The term "prodrug", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means compounds that are drug precursors, which following administration, release the drug *in vivo* via some chemical or physiological process (e.g., a prodrug on being brought to the physiological pH is converted to the desired drug form).

Prodrugs include compounds wherein an amino acid residue, or a polypeptide chain of two or more (e.g., two, three or four) amino acid residues is covalently joined through an amide or ester bond to a free amino, hydroxy or carboxylic acid group of compounds of formula I. The amino acid residues include but are not limited to the 20 naturally occurring amino acids commonly designated by three letter symbols and also includes 4-

hydroxyproline, hydroxylysine, demosine, isodemosine, 3-methylhistidine, norvalin, betaalanine, gamma-aminobutyric acid, citrulline homocysteine, homoserine, ornithine and
methionine sulfone. Additional types of prodrugs are also encompassed. For instance, free
carboxyl groups can be derivatized as amides or alkyl esters. Free hydroxy groups may be
derivatized using groups including but not limited to hemisuccinates, phosphate esters,
dimethylaminoacetates, and phosphoryloxymethyloxycarbonyls, as outlined in Advanced
Drug Delivery Reviews, 1996, 19, 115. Carbamate prodrugs of hydroxy and amino groups are
also included, as are carbonate prodrugs, sulfonate esters and sulfate esters of hydroxy
groups. Derivatization of hydroxy groups as (acyloxy)methyl and (acyloxy)ethyl ethers
wherein the acyl group may be an alkyl ester, optionally substituted with groups including but
not limited to ether, amine and carboxylic acid functionalities, or where the acyl group is an
amino acid ester as described above, are also encompassed. Prodrugs of this type are
described in J. Med. Chem. 1996, 39, 10. Free amines can also be derivatized as amides,
sulfonamides or phosphonamides. All of these prodrug moieties may incorporate groups
including but not limited to ether, amine and carboxylic acid functionalities.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

It will be appreciated that any solvate (e.g. hydrate) form of compounds of formula I and prodrugs thereof can be used for the purpose of the present invention.

The terms "comprising" and "including" are used herein in their open, non-limiting sense.

The term "alkyl" as used herein refers to straight- and branched-chain alkyl groups having from one to twelve carbon atoms, preferably from 1 to 6 carbons, and more preferably from 1 to 3 carbons. Exemplary alkyl groups include methyl (Me), ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl (tBu), pentyl, isopentyl, tert-pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, and the like.

The term "heteroalkyl" as used herein refers to straight- and branched-chain alkyl groups containing one or more heteroatoms selected from S, O, and N.

The term "alkenyl" refers to straight- and branched-chain alkenyl groups having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably from 2 to 6 carbons, and more preferably from 2 to 4 carbons. Illustrative alkenyl groups include prop-2-enyl, but-2-enyl, but-3-enyl, 2-methylprop-2-enyl, hex-2-enyl, and the like.

The term "alkynyl" refers to straight- and branched-chain alkynyl groups having from two to twelve carbon atoms, preferably from 2 to 6 carbons, and more preferably from 2 to 4 carbons. Illustrative alkynyl groups include prop-2-ynyl, but-2-ynyl, but-3-ynyl, 2-methylbut-2-ynyl, hex-2-ynyl, and the like.

The term "aryl" (Ar) refers to monocyclic and polycyclic aromatic ring structures containing only carbon and hydrogen. Preferred aryl groups have from 4 to 20 ring atoms,

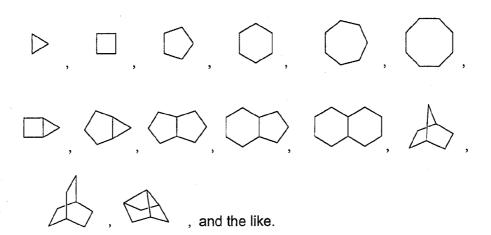
and more preferably from 6 to 14 ring atoms. Illustrative examples of aryl groups include the following moieties:

The term "heteroaryl" (heteroAr) refers to an aryl group that includes one or more ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The polycyclic heteroaryl group may be fused or non-fused. Illustrative examples of aryl groups include the following moieties:

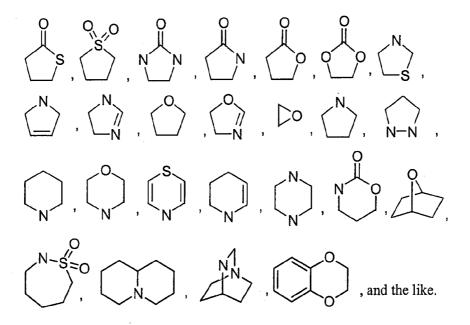
10

15

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to a monocyclic or polycyclic radical which contain only carbon and hydrogen, and may be saturated. Preferred cycloalkyl groups include groups having from three to twelve ring atoms, more preferably from 5 to 10 ring atoms, and still more preferably from 5 to 6 ring atoms. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include the following moieties:



A "heterocycloalkyl" group refers to a cycloalkyl group that includes at least one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The radicals may be fused with an aryl or heteroaryl. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include



The term "heterocyclic" comprises both heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl groups.

The term "alkoxy" refers to the radical –O-R where R is an alkyl as defined above.

Examples of alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, and the like.

The term "halogen" represents chlorine, fluorine, bromine or iodine. The term "halo" represents chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo.

The term "alcohol" refers to the radical –R-OH where R is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, Ar, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl as defined above. Examples of alcohols include methanol, ethanol, propanol, phenol and the like.

The term "acyl" represents -C(O)R, -C(O)OR, -OC(O)R or -OC(O)OR where R is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, Ar, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, or cycloalkyl as defined as above.

The term "amide" refers to the radical -C(O)N(R')(R") where R' and R" are each independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, -OH, alkoxy, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl as defined above; or R' and R" cyclize together with the nitrogen to form a heterocycloalkyl or heterocryl as defined above.

10

15

20

25

30

The term "substituted" as used herein means that the group in question, e.g., alkyl group, etc., may bear one or more substituents.

If the substituents themselves are not compatible with the synthetic methods of this invention, the substituent may be protected with a suitable protecting group that is stable to the reaction conditions used in these methods. The protecting group may be removed at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method to provide a desired intermediate or target compound. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and de-protecting different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art; examples of which may be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, Protecting Groups in Chemical Synthesis (3rd ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some instances, a substituent may be specifically selected to be reactive under the reaction conditions used in the methods of this invention. Under these circumstances, the reaction conditions convert the selected substituent into another substituent that is either useful in an intermediate compound in the methods of this invention or is a desired substituent in a target compound.

Some of the inventive compounds may exist in various stereoisomeric or tautomeric forms. The present invention encompasses all such cell proliferation-inhibiting compounds, including active compounds in the form of single pure enantiomers (i.e., essentially free of other stereoisomers), racemates, mixtures of enantiomers and/or diastereomers, and/or tautomers. Preferably, the inventive compounds that are optically active are used in optically pure form.

As generally understood by those skilled in the art, an optically pure compound having one chiral center (i.e., one asymmetric carbon atom) is one that consists essentially of one of the two possible enantiomers (i.e., is enantiomerically pure), and an optically pure compound having more than one chiral center is one that is both diastereomerically pure and enantiomerically pure.

Preferably, the compounds of the present invention are used in a form that is at least 90% optically pure, that is, a form that contains at least 90% of a single isomer (80% enantiomeric excess ("e.e.") or diastereomeric excess ("d.e.")), more preferably at least 95% (90% e.e. or d.e.), even more preferably at least 97.5% (95% e.e. or d.e.), and most preferably at least 99% (98% e.e. or d.e.).

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Additionally, the formulae are intended to cover solvated as well as unsolvated forms of the identified structures. For example, Formula I includes compounds of the indicated structure in both hydrated and non-hydrated forms. Additional examples of solvates include the structures in combination with isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, DMSO, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, or ethanolamine.

In addition to compounds of Formula I, the invention includes pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such compounds and metabolites.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means pharmacologically acceptable and substantially non-toxic to the subject being administered the agent.

"A pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug" is a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to the specified compound or to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of such compound. "A pharmaceutically active metabolite" is intended to mean a pharmacologically active product produced through metabolism in the body of a specified compound or salt thereof. Prodrugs and active metabolites of a compound may be identified using routine techniques known in the art. See, e.g., Bertolini et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 40, 2011-2016 (1997); Shan et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 86 (7), 765-767; Bagshawe, *Drug Dev. Res.*, 34, 220-230 (1995); Bodor, *Advances in Drug Res.*, 13, 224-331 (1984); Bundgaard, *Design of Prodrugs* (Elsevier Press 1985); and Larsen, *Design and Application of Prodrugs, Drug Design and Development* (Krogsgaard-Larsen et al., eds., Harwood Academic Publishers, 1991).

"A pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to mean a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of the specified compound and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable. A compound of the invention may possess a sufficiently acidic, a sufficiently basic, or both functional groups, and accordingly react with any of a number of inorganic or organic bases, and inorganic and organic acids, to form a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those salts prepared by reaction of the compounds of the present invention with a mineral or organic acid or an inorganic base, such as salts including sulfates, pyrosulfates, bisulfates, sulfites, bisulfites, phosphates, monohydrogenphosphates, dihydrogenphosphates, metaphosphates, pyrophosphates, chlorides, bromides, iodides, acetates, propionates, decanoates, caprylates, acrylates, formates, isobutyrates, caproates, heptanoates,

propiolates, oxalates, malonates, succinates, suberates, sebacates, fumarates, maleates, butyne-1,4-dioates, hexyne-1,6-dioates, benzoates, chlorobenzoates, methylbenzoates, dinitrobenzoates, hydroxybenzoates, methoxybenzoates, phthalates, sulfonates, xylenesulfonates, phenylacetates, phenylpropionates, phenylbutyrates, citrates, lactates, γ-hydroxybutyrates, glycolates, tartrates, methane-sulfonates, propanesulfonates, naphthalene-1-sulfonates, naphthalene-2-sulfonates, and mandelates.

If the inventive compound is a base, the desired pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be prepared by any suitable method available in the art, for example, treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, sulfamic acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid, phenylacetic acid, propionic acid, stearic acid, lactic acid, ascorbic acid, maleic acid, hydroxymaleic acid, isethionic acid, succinic acid, mandelic acid, fumaric acid, malonic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, glycolic acid, salicylic acid, a pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid, an alpha-hydroxy acid, such as citric acid or tartaric acid, an amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid, an aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid, 2-acetoxybenzoic acid or cinnamic acid, a sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid, or the like.

10

15

20

25

30

35

If the inventive compound is an acid, the desired pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be prepared by any suitable method, for example, treatment of the free acid with an inorganic or organic base, such as an amine (primary, secondary or tertiary), an alkali metal hydroxide or alkaline earth metal hydroxide, or the like. Illustrative examples of suitable salts include organic salts derived from amino acids, such as glycine and arginine, ammonia, carbonates, bicarbonates, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, and cyclic amines, such as benzylamines, pyrrolidines, piperidine, morpholine and piperazine, and inorganic salts derived from sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, aluminum and lithium.

Pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may, alternatively or in addition to a compound of Formula I, comprise as an active ingredient pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such compounds and metabolites. Such compounds, prodrugs, multimers, salts, and metabolites are sometimes referred to herein collectively as "active agents" or "agents."

In the case of agents that are solids, it is understood by those skilled in the art that the inventive compounds and salts may exist in different crystal or polymorphic forms, all of which are intended to be within the scope of the present invention and specified formulas.

Therapeutically effective amounts of the active agents of the invention may be used to treat diseases mediated by modulation or regulation of protein kinases. An "effective amount" is intended to mean that amount of an agent that significantly inhibits proliferation

and/or prevents de-differentiation of a eukaryotic cell, e.g., a mammalian, insect, plant or fungal cell, and is effective for the indicated utility, e.g., specific therapeutic treatment.

The amount of a given agent that will correspond to such an amount will vary depending upon factors such as the particular compound, disease condition and its severity, the identity (e.g., weight) of the subject or host in need of treatment, but can nevertheless be routinely determined in a manner known in the art according to the particular circumstances surrounding the case, including, e.g., the specific agent being administered, the route of administration, the condition being treated, and the subject or host being treated. "Treating" is intended to mean at least the mitigation of a disease condition in a subject such as mammal (e.g., human), that is affected, at least in part, by the activity of one or more kinases, for example protein kinases such as tyrosine kinases, and includes: preventing the disease condition from occurring in a mammal, particularly when the mammal is found to be predisposed to having the disease condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; modulating and/or inhibiting the disease condition; and/or alleviating the disease condition.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Agents that potently regulate, modulate, or inhibit cell proliferation are preferred. For certain mechanisms, inhibition of the protein kinase activity associated with CDK complexes, among others, and those which inhibit angiogenesis and/or inflammation are preferred. The present invention is further directed to methods of modulating or inhibiting protein kinase activity, for example in mammalian tissue, by administering an inventive agent. The activity of agents as anti-proliferatives is easily measured by known methods, for example by using whole cell cultures in an MTT assay. The activity of the inventive agents as modulators of protein kinase activity, such as the activity of kinases, may be measured by any of the methods available to those skilled in the art, including in vivo and/or in vitro assays. Examples of suitable assays for activity measurements include those described in International Publication No. WO 99/21845; Parast et al., Biochemistry, 37, 16788-16801 (1998); Connell-Crowley and Harpes, Cell Cycle: Materials and Methods, (Michele Pagano, ed. Springer, Berlin, Germany)(1995); International Publication No. WO 97/34876; and International Publication No. WO 96/14843. These properties may be assessed, for example, by using one or more of the biological testing procedures set out in the examples below.

The active agents of the invention may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions as described below. Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention comprise an effective modulating, regulating, or inhibiting amount of a compound of Formula I or Formula II and an inert, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent. In one embodiment of the pharmaceutical compositions, efficacious levels of the inventive agents are provided so as to provide therapeutic benefits involving anti-proliferative ability. By "efficacious levels" is meant levels in which proliferation is inhibited, or controlled. These compositions are

prepared in unit-dosage form appropriate for the mode of administration, e.g., parenteral or oral administration.

An inventive agent can be administered in conventional dosage form prepared by combining a therapeutically effective amount of an agent (e.g., a compound of Formula I) as an active ingredient with appropriate pharmaceutical carriers or diluents according to conventional procedures. These procedures may involve mixing, granulating and compressing or dissolving the ingredients as appropriate to the desired preparation.

The pharmaceutical carrier employed may be either a solid or liquid. Exemplary of solid carriers are lactose, sucrose, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, stearic acid and the like. Exemplary of liquid carriers are syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, water and the like. Similarly, the carrier or diluent may include time-delay or time-release material known in the art, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate alone or with a wax, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, methylmethacrylate and the like.

A variety of pharmaceutical forms can be employed. Thus, if a solid carrier is used, the preparation can be tableted, placed in a hard gelatin capsule in powder or pellet form or in the form of a troche or lozenge. The amount of solid carrier may vary, but generally will be from about 25 mg to about 1 g. If a liquid carrier is used, the preparation will be in the form of syrup, emulsion, soft gelatin capsule, sterile injectable solution or suspension in an ampoule or vial or non-aqueous liquid suspension.

15

20

25

30

To obtain a stable water-soluble dose form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of an inventive agent can be dissolved in an aqueous solution of an organic or inorganic acid, such as 0.3M solution of succinic acid or citric acid. If a soluble salt form is not available, the agent may be dissolved in a suitable cosolvent or combinations of cosolvents. Examples of suitable cosolvents include, but are not limited to, alcohol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol 300, polysorbate 80, glycerin and the like in concentrations ranging from 0-60% of the total volume. In an exemplary embodiment, a compound of Formula I is dissolved in DMSO and diluted with water. The composition may also be in the form of a solution of a salt form of the active ingredient in an appropriate aqueous vehicle such as water or isotonic saline or dextrose solution.

It will be appreciated that the actual dosages of the agents used in the compositions of this invention will vary according to the particular complex being used, the particular composition formulated, the mode of administration and the particular site, host and disease being treated. Optimal dosages for a given set of conditions can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional dosage-determination tests in view of the experimental data for an agent. For oral administration, an exemplary daily dose generally employed is from about 0.001 to about 1000 mg/kg of body weight, with courses of treatment repeated at

appropriate intervals. Administration of prodrugs is typically dosed at weight levels that are chemically equivalent to the weight levels of the fully active form.

The compositions of the invention may be manufactured in manners generally known for preparing pharmaceutical compositions, e.g., using conventional techniques such as mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing. Pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers, which may be selected from excipients and auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations that can be used pharmaceutically.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen. For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated into aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained using a solid excipient in admixture with the active ingredient (agent), optionally grinding the resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable excipients include: fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; and cellulose preparations, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, Carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of agents.

Pharmaceutical preparations that can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the agents in admixture with fillers such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate, and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the agents may be dissolved or suspended in suitable

liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration. For buccal administration, the compositions take the form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manners.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

For administration intranasally or by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator and the like may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit-dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the agents in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the agents may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents that increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

For administration to the eye, the agent is delivered in a pharmaceutically acceptable ophthalmic vehicle such that the compound is maintained in contact with the ocular surface for a sufficient time period to allow the compound to penetrate the corneal and internal regions of the eye, for example, the anterior chamber, posterior chamber, vitreous body, aqueous humor, vitreous humor, cornea, iris/ciliary, lens, choroid/retina and sclera. The pharmaceutically acceptable ophthalmic vehicle may be an ointment, vegetable oil, or an encapsulating material. A compound of the invention may also be injected directly into the vitreous and aqueous humor.

Alternatively, the agents may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use. The compounds may also be formulated

in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g, containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described above, the agents may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long-acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example, subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example, as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion-exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

10

15

20

25

30

35

An exemplary pharmaceutical carrier for hydrophobic compounds is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. The cosolvent system may be a VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant polysorbate 80, and 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:5W) contains VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of polysorbate 80; the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied; other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, e.g. polyvinyl pyrrolidone; and other sugars or polysaccharides may be substituted for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semi-permeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid- or gel-phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Some of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counter ions. Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed

012865

31

with many acids, including hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free-base forms.

The agents of the invention may be useful in combination with known anti-cancer treatments such as: DNA interactive agents such as displatin or doxorubicin; topoisomerase II inhibitors such as etoposide; topoisomerase I inhibitors such as CPT-11 or topotecan; tubulin interacting agents such as paclitaxel, docetaxel or the epothilones; hormonal agents such as tamoxifen; thymidilate synthase inhibitors such as 5-fluorouracil; and anti-metalbolites such as methotrexate. They may be administered together or sequentially, and when administered sequentially, the agents may be administered either prior to or after administration of the known anticancer or cytotoxic agent.

The agents may be prepared using the reaction routes and synthesis schemes as described below, employing the general techniques known in the art using starting materials that are readily available. The preparation of preferred compounds of the present invention is described in detail in the following examples, but the artisan will recognize that the chemical reactions described may be readily adapted to prepare a number of other anti-proliferatives or protein kinase inhibitors of the invention. For example, the synthesis of non-exemplified compounds according to the invention may be successfully performed by modifications apparent to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriately protecting interfering groups, by changing to other suitable reagents known in the art, or by making routine modifications of reaction conditions. Alternatively, other reactions disclosed herein or generally known in the art will be recognized as having applicability for preparing other compounds of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

EXAMPLES

10

15

20

25

30

35

In the examples described below, unless otherwise indicated, all temperatures are set forth in degrees Celsius and all parts and percentages are by weight. Reagents were purchased from commercial suppliers such as Aldrich Chemical Company or Lancaster Synthesis Ltd. and were used without further purification unless otherwise indicated. Tetrahydrofuran (THF), N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF), dichloromethane, toluene, and dioxane were purchased from Aldrich in Sure seal bottles and used as received. All solvents were purified using standard methods readily known to those skilled in the art, unless otherwise indicated.

The reactions set forth below were done generally under a positive pressure of argon or nitrogen or with a drying tube, at ambient temperature (unless otherwise stated), in anhydrous solvents, and the reaction flasks were fitted with rubber septa for the introduction of substrates and reagents via syringe. Glassware was oven dried and/or heat dried. Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on glass-backed silica gel 60 F

254 plates Analtech (0.25 mm) and eluted with the appropriate solvent ratios (v/v), and are denoted where appropriate. The reactions were assayed by TLC and terminated as judged by the consumption of starting material.

Visualization of the TLC plates was done with a *p*-anisaldehyde spray reagent or phosphomolybdic acid reagent (Aldrich Chemical 20 wt % in ethanol) and activated with heat. Work-ups were typically done by doubling the reaction volume with the reaction solvent or extraction solvent and then washing with the indicated aqueous solutions using 25% by volume of the extraction volume unless otherwise indicated. Product solutions were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ prior to filtration and evaporation of the solvents under reduced pressure on a rotary evaporator and noted as solvents removed *in vacuo*. Flash column chromatography (Still et al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 43, 2923 (1978)) was done using Baker grade flash silica gel (47-61 µm) and a silica gel: crude material ratio of about 20:1 to 50:1 unless otherwise stated. Hydrogenolysis was done at the pressure indicated in the examples or at ambient pressure.

¹H-NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker instrument operating at 300 MHz and ¹³C-NMR spectra were recorded operating at 75 MHz. NMR spectra were obtained as CDCl₃ solutions (reported in ppm), using chloroform as the reference standard (7.25 ppm and 77.00 ppm) or CD₃OD (3.4 and 4.8 ppm and 49.3 ppm), or internally tetramethylsilane (0.00 ppm) when appropriate. Other NMR solvents were used as needed. When peak multiplicities are reported, the following abbreviations are used: s (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), m (multiplet), br (broadened), dd (doublet of doublets), dt (doublet of triplets). Coupling constants, when given, are reported in Hertz (Hz).

Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer FT-IR Spectrometer as neat oils, as KBr pellets, or as CDCl₃ solutions, and when given are reported in wave numbers (cm⁻¹). The mass spectra were obtained using LSIMS or electrospray. All melting points (mp) are uncorrected.

In one general synthetic process, compounds of Formula I are prepared according to the following reaction scheme:

6-Methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene or the corresponding benzofuran (compound 10), which are known in the literature, are acylated with oxalyl chloride in the presence of aluminum trichloride. Treatment of the resulting acid chloride with an excess of the appropriate amine, e.g. methylamine, provides the requisite amide derivative of formula 12. Demethylation with a suitable reagent, such as boron tribromide, gives compounds of formula 13. Compounds of formula 13 and 14 are combined by heating them with base, preferably Cs₂CO₃, in a solvent such as DMSO, DMF or acetonitrile to form compounds of formula 15. Alternatively to using compounds of formula 14a, 14b and 14c, compounds of formula 14 where R₂ is a carboxylic acid may be used in the coupling reaction that generates compounds of formula 15. Amide formation may then be the final step.

Indole analogs may be made in a similar fashion as described above for benzofurans and benzothiophenes.

Example (1a): 6-methoxybenzo[b]thiophene

10

15

A mixture of 3-methoxybenzenethiol (10 ml, 11.30 g, 80 mmole), K_2CO_3 (11.15 g, 80 mmole) and bromoacetaldehyde diethyl acetal (12 ml, 15.72 g, 80 mmole) in acetone (100 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours, then filtered. The filtrate was subsequently concentrated, *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was partitioned between H_2O (150 ml) and Et_2O (150 ml). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with Et_2O (150 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with 0.5 M KOH (aq), H_2O and brine, then

dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, in vacuo, to give 20.4 g of an amber oil which was used directly in the subsequent cyclization without any further purification.

Method A: A solution of this crude 1-(2,2-diethoxyethylsulfanyl)-3-methoxybenzene (6.41 g, 25 mmole) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 ml) was added, dropwise, to a solution of boron trifluoride etherate (3.4 ml, 3.81 g, 27 mmole) in CH₂Cl₂ (500 ml). The resultant solution was stirred at ambient temperature for an additional 30 minutes. Aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ (200 ml) was added and the two-phase mixture was stirred for another hour. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (150 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, in vacuo, to give 4.3 g of a red oil which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane: Et₂O (98:2) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 1.62 g (39%) of a colourless oil.

Method B: A solution of the crude 1-(2,2-diethoxyethylsulfanyl)-3-methoxybenzene (8.27 g, 32.3 mmole) in hexane (100 ml) was added, dropwise, to a solution of methanesulfonic acid (1.05 ml, 1.55 g, 16.1 mmole) in hexane (1000 ml) containing 16.5 g of celite (2 wt. eq.). The resultant solution was heated at reflux for one hour. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was quenched by addition of Et₃N (4.5 ml, 3.26 g, 32.3 mmole). The crude reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give a red oil which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane: Et₂O (98:2) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 3.35 g (63%) of a colorless oil. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.74 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 5.3Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.3Hz), 6.99 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for C_9H_8OS : C, 65.82; H, 4.91; S, 19.53. Found: C, 66.01; H, 5.00; S, 19.40.

Example 1(b): 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene

MeO S

25

30

35

5

10

15

20

A 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes (20 ml, 50 mmole) was added under argon to a solution of 6-methoxybenzo[b]thiophene **1a** (3.68 g, 22.4 mmole) in THF (150 ml) at -75°. After stirring at -75° for a further 30 minutes, the cooling bath was exchanged and the reaction warmed to -10°C prior to addition of CH₃I (4.2 ml, 9.58 g, 67 mmole). The resultant mixture was stirred at 0°C for an additional 30 minutes, then allowed to gradually warm to room temperature before diluting with saturated NaHCO₃ (150 ml). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, in vacuo, to give 4.2 g of an amber oil which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane: Et₂O (98:2) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 3.63 g (91%) of a colourless oil. ¹H NMR

(DMSO-d₆) δ 7.57 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 6.99 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.7 Hz), 3.78 (3H, s), 2.50 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{10}H_{10}OS$: C, 67.38; H, 5.66; S, 17.99. Found: C, 67.42; H, 5.74; S, 17.87.

5 Example 1(c): 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

A 2.0 M solution of oxalyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml, 20 mmole) was added to a slurry of AlCl₃ (2.69 g, 20 mmole) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 ml) at 0°. After stirring at 0° for a further 30 minutes, a solution of 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene **1b** (725 mg, 4.1 mmole) in CH_2Cl_2 (40 ml) was added over a 10 minute interval. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours prior to addition of crushed ice (50 ml). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, in vacuo, to give 950 mg of an amber resin which was employed without further purification.

A solution of this crude 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride in THF (50 ml) was combined with a 2.0 M solution of CH_3NH_2 in THF (20 ml, 40 mmole). The resultant reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was removed by concentration, in vacuo, and the residue obtained was partitioned between H_2O (50 ml) and CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 30 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, in vacuo, to give 0.8 g of an amber solid which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with CH_2Cl_2 : EtOAc (80:20) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 693 mg (72%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.15 (1H, q, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.62 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 6.97 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.9 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.53 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_2S$: C, 61.25; H, 5.57; N, 5.95; S, 13.63. Found: C, 60.97; H, 5.56; N, 5.85; S, 13.44.

Example 1(d): 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

30

25

10

15

A 1.0 M solution of BBr₃ in CH_2Cl_2 (6 ml, 6 mmole) was added to a solution of 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1c** (683 mg, 2.9 mmole) in CH_2Cl_2 (60 ml) at 0°. The reaction was left stirring for 14 hours, gradually warming to

ambient temperature, then poured onto crushed ice (~70 g). The layers were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give 623 mg (97%)of a beige solid which was employed without further purification. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 9.56 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, q, J = 4.4 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.83 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 2.79 (3H, d, J = 4.4 Hz), 2.50 (3H, s).

Example 1(e): 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

The title compound was prepared by the method described in PCT application WO-99/24440, Example 149; incorporated herein by reference.

Example 1: 2-methyl-6-(2-[1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzo[b]-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

20

5

10

A solution of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e (100 mg, 0.4 mmole) and 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 1d (133 mg, 0.6 mmole) in DMSO (10 ml) was purged with argon for minutes at ambient temperature prior to addition of freshly crushed Cs_2CO_3 (651 mg, 2 mmole). The resultant reaction mixture was heated at 110° for 2 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the crude reaction mixture was poured into cold water (60 ml). The precipitate that formed was collected by filtration and purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH (95:5) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 69 mg (40%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 0.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 0.8 Hz), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{18}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.3$ $CH_2CI_2 \bullet 0.2$ CH_3OH : C, 57.94; H, 4.19; N, 12.01. Found: C, 57.67; H, 4.13; N, 12.04.

Example 2(a): 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

5

10

15

20

25

To a mixture of lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate (6.59 g, 30 mmole) in DMF (100 ml) were added diisopropylethylamine, (6 ml, 4.45 g, 34.4 mmole), benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (16.16 g, 31 mmole) and S-(+)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine (3.73 g, 32.4 mmole). The resultant reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperaure for 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was poured into water (600 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (4 x 200 ml), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give 8.8 g of an amber oil, which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with Et₂O:EtOAc (67:33) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 6.89 g (74%) of an orange syrup. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 8.62 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 4.54-4.47 (1H, m), 3.93-3.75 (2H, m), 3.71-3.55 (2H, m), 3.37 (3H, s), 2.15-1.92 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{15}N_2O_2SCI$: C, 54.10; H, 4.87; N, 9.01; S, 10.32; Cl, 11.41. Found: C, 53.96;

Example 2: 6-(2-[(\$)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)- 2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **2a** (153 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** (164 mg, 0.7 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (868 mg, 2.7 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 178 mg (73%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J= 4.5 Hz), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.37-4.23 (1H, m), 3.95-3.74 (2H, m), 3.60-3.48 (2H, m), 3.27 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.08-1.81 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_4S_2$: C, 60.58; H, 5.08; N, 8.48; S, 12.94. Found: C, 60.55; H, 5.33; N, 8.27; S, 12.68.

Example 3(a): 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thleno [3,2-b]-pyridine

5

15

20

This material was prepared by the coupling of lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate and S-(+)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine in a manner as previously described for example **2a** to give 4.95 g (55%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.72 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.08 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.27-4.13 (1H, m), 3.94-3.73 (2H, m), 3.67-3.44 (2H, m), 2.09-1.79 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{13}H_{13}N_2O_2SCI$: C, 52.61; H, 4.42; N, 9.44; S, 10.80; Cl, 11.95. Found: C, 52.61; H, 4.52; N, 9.62; S, 10.59; Cl, 11.96.

Example 3(b): 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-([t-butyldimethylsilyloxy]methyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

To a stirred solution of 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 3a (4.50 g, 15 mmole) were added t-butyldimethylchlorosilane (3.18 g, 21 mmole) and triethylamine (3.4 ml, 2.47 g, 24 mmole). The resultant reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperaure for 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was poured into water (150 ml) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (150 ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (150 ml), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give 7.8 g of an orange syrup, which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with Et_2O :hexane (67:33) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 5.73 g (92%) of an offwhite solid.

1 NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.72 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 4.30-4.15 (1H, m), 3.94-3.67 (4H, m), 2.12-1.81 (4H, m), 0.85 (9H, s), 0.03 (3H, s), 0.00 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{19}H_{27}N_2O_2SCISi$: C, 55.52; H, 6.62; N, 6.82; S, 7.80; Cl, 8.63. Found: C, 55.49; H, 6.46; N, 6.92; S, 7.80; Cl, 8.88.

25

39

Example 3: 6-(2-[(S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

15

20

25

reaction 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-([t-Example prepared the of was by butyldimethylsilyloxy]methyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 3b (812 mg, 2 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 1d (656 mg, 3 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (3.47 g, 11 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 302 mg (32%) of a yellow solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J = 4.5 Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.81 (1H, t, J = 5.9 Hz), 4.24-4.12 (1H, m), 3.92-374 (2H, m), 3.63-3.44 (2H, m), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.08-1.81 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 0.4$ CH_2CI_2 : C, 56.84; H, 4.65; N, 8.15; S, 12.44. Found: C, 56.81; H, 4.78; N, 7.99; S, 12.49.

Example 4(a): 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

This material was prepared by the coupling of lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate and (R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine in a manner as previously described for example **2a** to give 3.06 g (36%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.73 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.15, 8.09 (1H, s), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.10-5.06 (1H, m), 4,43-4.29 (1H, m), 4.05-3.89 (2H, m), 3.72-3.43 (2H, m), 2.08-1.79 (2H, m).

Example 4(b): 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

A solution of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4a (1.86 g, 6.6 mmole) in THF (150 ml) was cooled to -10° prior to addition of NaH (920 mg, 23 mmole as a 60% by wt. mineral oil dispersion). The resultant mixture was stirred at 0° for 40

minutes. Iodomethane (4 ml, 9.12 g, 64 mmole) was then added to the reaction which was stirred for another 3 hours, gradually warming to room temperature. The crude reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO3 (150 ml), then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give 2.4 g of an amber paste, which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with CH_2CI_2 : CH_3OH (98:2) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 1.64 g (84%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.73 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.15 (1H, s), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.11-3.83 (3H, m), 3.69-3.47 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.18-1.93 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{13}H_{23}N_2O_2SCl$: C, 52.61; H, 4.42; N, 9.44; S, 10.80; Cl, 11.95. Found: C, 52.76; H, 4.47; N, 9.38; S, 10.84; Cl, 12.01.

Example 4: 6-(2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (267 mg, 0.9 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** (299 mg, 1.4 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (1.47 g, 4.5 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 356 mg (82%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J= 4.6 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.11-3.82 (3H, m), 3.68-3.45 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.17-1.93 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_4S_2 = 0.4 H_2O$: C, 58.97; H, 4.91; N, 8.60; S, 13.12. Found: C, 58.98; H, 4.98; N, 8.40; S, 13.37.

25 Example 5(a): 3,4-cis-dihydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

To a solution of benzyl 3-pyrroline-1-carboxylate (15 g, 90%, 66.4 mmole) in THF (100 ml) and water (25 ml) was added osmium tetroxide (10 ml, 2.5 wt. % solution in 2-methyl-2-propanol, 0.8 mmole) and 4-methyl-morpholine N-oxide (8.56 g, 73 mmole) as solid.

41

The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated, *in vacuo*. The residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (300 ml) and washed with aqueous Na_2SO_3 (1.5 g in 100 ml water) solution, aqueous $NaHCO_3$ solution and brine. The combined aqueous layer was extracted once with EtOAc (100 ml). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, *in vacuo*. The crude was further purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 4-5 % MeOH in CH_2CI_2 to give 15.26 g (97%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCI_3$) δ 7.34 (5H, m), 5.11 (2H, bs), 4.26 (2H, m), 3.66 (2H, m), 3.41 (2H, m), 1.56 (2H, bs).

Example 5(b): 3,4-cis-dimethoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester

10

15

20

To a stirred solution of 3,4-*cis*-dihydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester **5a** (15.2 g, 64.3 mmole) in anhydrous THF (130 ml) was added iodomethane (36 g, 257 mmole) at 0°; sodium hydride (6.4 g, 60% in mineral oil, 160 mmole) was then added slowly as at 0°. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Aqueous 1N HCl (30 ml) was then added to the mixture which was concentrated, *in vacuo*, to remove THF. The residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc (300 ml) and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated, *in vacuo*. The crude was further purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 5-25 % EtOAc in CH₂Cl₂ to give 17 g (99%) of a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.35 (5H, m), 5.12 (2H, m), 3.87 (2H, m), 3.55 (2H, m), 3.42 (6H, bs), 1.58 (2H, s).

Example 5(c): 3,4-cis-Dimethoxy-pyrrolidine

To a stirred solution of 3,4-*cis*-dimethoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid benzyl ester **5b** (16.95 g, 63.9 mmole) in MeOH (150 ml) was added 10% Pd on C (1.3 g). The mixture was stirred under H_2 balloon at room temperature for 3 hours and filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated, *in vacuo*, re-dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The solution was concentrated to give 8.3 g (99%) of a yellow oil. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.80 (2H, m), 3.47 (2H, bs), 3.41 (6H, s), 3.01 (2H, bs).

25

Example (5d): 7-chloro-2-[meso-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno [3,2-b]pyridine

This material was prepared by the coupling of lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate and 3,4-cis-dimethoxypyrrolidine $\mathbf{5c}$ in a manner as previously described for example $\mathbf{2a}$ to give a pale yellow syrup. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.70 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.61 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.20-4.07 (2H, m), 3.97-3.75 (2H, m), 3.52 (3H, s), 3.48 (3H, s), 3.35-3.29 (2H, m).

5

10

15

20

Example (5): 6-(2-[meso-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[meso-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine $\bf 5d$ (164 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide $\bf 1d$ (164 mg, 0.7mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (868 mg, 2.7 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 123 mg (48%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J= 4.7 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.12-3.98 (3H, m), 3.83 (1H, dd, J = 3.6, 9.1 Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J = 4.8, 12.9 Hz), 3.51 (1H, dd, J = 4.2, 12.9 Hz), 3.36 (6H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S_2$ •0.6 H_2O : C, 57.47; H, 5.06; N, 8.04; S, 12.28. Found: C, 57.35; H, 5.02; N, 7.89; S, 12.37.

43

Example 6: 6-(2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-(2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 4 (172 mg, 0.4 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give 108 mg (65%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J= 4.4 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 1.2 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 1.2, 8.7 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.44-4.27 (1H,m), 4.05-3.88 (1H, m), 3.71-3.42 (3H, m), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.4 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.10-1.77 (2H, m).

5

15

20

25

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{23}H_{21}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 1.0$ CH₃OH: C, 57.70; H, 5.04; N, 8.41; S, 12.84. Found: C, 57.41; H, 4.98; N, 8.42; S, 12.63.

Example 7: 6-(2-[meso-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl-oxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 7 was prepared from 6-(2-[meso-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **5** (74 mg, 0.1 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 51 mg (73%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J= 4.6 Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.1- (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.18-4.07 (2H, m), 4.02 (1H, dd, J = 5.6, 10.2 Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J = 4.9, 10.2 Hz), 3.62 (1H, dd, J = 5.1, 12.8 Hz), 3.40 (1H, dd, J = 4.4, 12.8 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S_2 \bullet 0.5$ NaBr \bullet H₂O: C, 49.95; H, 4.19; N, 7.60; S, 11.60. Found: C, 49.93; H, 4.15; N, 7.44; S, 11.44.

Example 8a: 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene

5

10

15

20

30

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene **1b** (2.92 g, 16.4 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 2.51 g (93%) of a white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.43 (1H, s), 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.92 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz), 2.46 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for C_9H_8OS : C, 65.82; H, 4.91; S, 19.53. Found: C, 65.96; H, 5.11; S, 19.69.

Example 8(b): 6-acetoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene

Acetyl chloride (1.5 ml, 1.66 g, 21 mmole) and Et₃N (3 ml, 2.18 g, 21.5 mmole) were added, sequentially, to a solution of 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b] thiophene **8a** (2.51 g, 15 mmole) in THF (120 ml) at 0°. The reaction was left stirring for 14 hours, gradually warming to ambient temperature, then diluted with EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with H₂O (100 ml) and brine (100 ml). The combined aqueous layers were extracted with EtOAc (100 ml). The combined organic extracts were subsequently dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to give 3.9 g of a yellow solid which was purified by silica gel chromatography. Elution with hexane: Et₂O (90:10) and evaporation of the appropriate fractions gave 2.93 g (93%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₈) δ 7.70 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.12 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{11}H_{10}O_2S$: C, 64.05; H, 4.89; S, 15.55. Found: C, 63.84; H, 4.93; S, 15.57.

Example (8c): 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared from 6-acetoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene **8b** (413 mg, 2 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with cyclopropylamine in a manner as previously described for example **1c** to give 384 mg (78%) of a pale yellow solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.56 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 7.48 (1H,

d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.83 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 2.92-2.81 (1H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 0.74-0.66 (2H, m), 0.58-0.51 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{13}H_{13}NO_2S \bullet 0.2 H_2O$: C, 62.23; H, 5.38; N, 5.60. Found: C, 62.22; H, 5.36; N, 5.60.

Example 8: 6-(2-[(S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl-oxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-([tof butyldimethylsilyloxy]methyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 3b (206 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide 8c (186 mg, 0.75 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (868 mg, 2.7 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 132 mg (52%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J= 4.3 Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.8Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.90-4.72 (1H, m), 4.24-4.11 (1H, m), 3.92-374 (2H, m), 3.64-3.43 (2H, m), 2.95-2.84 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.09-1.80 (4H, m) 0.77-0.67 (2H, m), 0.60-0.52 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 0.4$ $CH_2Cl_2 \bullet 0.4$ CH_3OH : C, 58.06; H, 4.98; N, 7.58. Found: C, 58.03; H, 4.98; N, 7.52.

20 Example 9(a): 1-benzhydrylazetidin-3-ol

10

15

25

A mixture of (diphenylmethyl)amine (2.2 ml, 12.8 mmole), 2-chloromethyloxirane (2.0 ml, 25.6mmole) in DMF (25 ml) were heated at 95 °C for 72 hours. The resultant yellow solution was cooled to 0° and treated with 0.5 M HCl (250 ml). The aqueous layer was washed with methyl *tert*-butyl ether (3 x 150 ml), and the organic layers were discarded. The aqueous layer was made basic with NaOH and the resultant milky white suspension was extracted with methyl *tert*-butyl ether (3 x 150 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a clear oil (3.1 g). The oil was triturated with cyclohexane and methyl *tert*-butyl ether and provided a white solid (2.3 g,

46

74%): TLC (4% methanol-chloroform with 0.1% ammonium hydroxide) R_f 0.3; ¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 7.40-7.38 (4H, m), 7.27-7.23 (4H, m), 7.17-7.13 (2H, m), 5.28 (1H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 4.34 (1H, s), 4.22-4.18 (1H,m), 3.36-3.34 (2H,m), 2.69-2.66 (2H,m).

Example 9(b): 3-hydroxyazetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

$$\rightarrow$$

5

10

15

20

1-Benzhydryl-azetidin-3-ol **9a** (4.0 g, 16.7 mmole), EtOAc (150 ml), di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (4.4 g, 20.1 mmole) and 20% Pd(OH)₂ on carbon (0.8 g, 20 wt.%) were sequentially added to a round bottom flask. The mixture was degassed and purged with hydrogen. The hydrogenolysis was completed after 24 hours at one atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a clear oil (7.0 g). The crude product was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 ml) and purified over a silica gel plug (35 g), which was eluted with CH_2Cl_2 (150 ml) followed by EtOAc (150 ml). The EtOAc fractions were concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a clear oil (3.1 g, >100%): TLC (50% ethyl acetate-cyclohexane) R_f 0.4 (l_2 stain); 1H -NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 300 MHz) δ 5.62 (1H, d, J = 6.4 Hz), 4.39-4.32 (1H, m), 3.97 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 3.57 (2H, t, J = 4.4 Hz), 1.35 (9H, s).

Example 9(c): Azetidin-3-ol trifluoroacetic acid salt

3-Hydroxy-azetidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester **9b** (0.73 g, 4.2 mmole) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (2 ml) and trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml). CAUTION: The deprotection generated a rapid evolution of gas. The clear solution was stirred for 75 minutes and the solvent was removed, *in vacuo*, to a clear oil (1.4 g, >100%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 8.63 (2H, br. s), 4.55-4.48 (1H, m), 4.09-4.02 (2H, m), 3.76-3.68 (2H, m).

Example 9(d): 7-Chloro-2-[3-hydroxyazetidin-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine



25

30

A mixture of the lithium salt of 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (0.92 g, 4.2 mmole), CH_2Cl_2 (40 ml) and thionyl chloride (0.92 ml, 12.6 mmole) was heated to reflux. The resultant white slurry gave rise to an amber solution upon the addition of DMF (5 ml). After 60 minutes the reaction mixture was concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a white slurry. The acid chloride was suspended in CH_2Cl_2 (40 ml) and treated with a solution of azetidin-3-ol trifluoroacetic acid salt **9c** (0.78 g, 4.2 mmole) and Et_3N (0.58 ml, 4.2 mmole) in DMF (2 ml). After 60 minutes the CH_2Cl_2 layer was removed, *in vacuo*, and the resultant beige residue was

poured into saturated NaHCO₃ (100 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a beige slurry (1.7 g). The slurry was triturated with methyl *tert*-butyl ether and provided a beige solid (0.23 g, 21%): TLC (5% methanol-dichloromethane) R_f 0.4; ¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 8.74 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 5.88 (1H,d, J = 6.3 Hz), 4.80-4.78 (1H, m), 4.60-4.56 (1H, m), 4.37-4.34 (2H, m), 3.86-3.84 (1H, m); ESIMS m/z 269 (M + H)⁺.

Example 9: 6-(2-[3-Hydroxyazetidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

A slurry of 7-chloro-2-[3-hydroxyazetidin-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **9d** (120 mg, 0.45 mmole), 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** (100 mg, 0.45 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.73 g, 2.2 mmole) in acetonitrile (15 ml) was heated to 70 °. After 30 hours both starting materials remained, but the reaction was stopped. The reaction mixture was poured into a solution of 50% saturated NaHCO₃ (150 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with 10% isopropanol-chloroform (3 x 150 ml). The combined organic layers were dried with brine, magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a white solid (0.18 g). The crude product was purified by silica gel radial chromatography and the gradient mobile phase was 5-10% CH₃OH-CH2Cl₂ with 0.1% NH₄OH. The product was triturated with ethyl acetate – cyclohexane and isolated as a white solid (40 mg, 20%): TLC (5% CH₃OH-CH2Cl₂) R_f 0.2; ¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.30-8.27 (1H, m), 7.96-7.84 (3H, m), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.88 (1H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 4.80-4.78 (1H, m), 4.58-4.55 (1H, m), 4.35-4.30 (2H, m), 3.87-3.82 (1H, m), 2.84 (3H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).ESIMS m/z 454 (M + H)⁺ mp 237-239 °C.

25

30

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{19}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 0.9~H_2O$: C, 56.25; H, 4.46; N, 8.95; S, 13.65. Found: C, 56.36; H, 4.22; N, 9.00; S, 13.51.

Example 10(a): 1-Methyl-5-trimethylstannanyl-1H-pyrazole

A solution of 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole (1.6 g, 20.0 mmole) in Et₂O was treated with n-butyllithium (12.5 ml, 1.6 M in hexanes, 20.0 mmole) over a period of 10 minutes at room

48

temperature. The yellow slurry was stirred for a further 90 minutes. Subsequently, trimethyltin chloride (4.0 g, 20.0 mmole) was added in one portion. The brown slurry was stirred for 30 minutes, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated, *in vacuo*, to a black oil (5.0 g). The product was isolated by distillation at 1.5 Torr (67-72 °C) as a clear oil (2.1 g, 42%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 7.40 (1H, d, J = 1.5 Hz), 6.27 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 3.84 (3H, s), 0.34 (9H, s). ESIMS m/z 243-247 ion cluster (M + H)⁺.

Example 10(b): 7-Chloro-2-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

10

15

20

25

30

A mixture of 1-methyl-5-trimethylstannanyl-1*H*-pyrazole **10a** (2.1 g, 8.5 mmole), 7-chloro-2-iodo-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine (2.5 g, 8.5 mmole), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.5 g, 0.4 mmole, 5mol%) in o-xylene (85 ml) was degassed, purged with nitrogen and heated to 120 °, which gave an orange solution. After 14 hours the black reaction mixture was diluted with toluene (100 ml) and extracted with 1.2 M HCi (3 x 60 ml). The combined aqueous layers were washed with toluene (100 ml). The organic layers were discarded and the aqueous layer was treated with NaOH to pH 14. The resultant white solid was collected (1.1 g, 52%): TLC (6% methanol-dichloromethane) R_f 0.8; ¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 8.70 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.63 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 4.09 (3H, s). ESIMS m/z 250 (M + H)⁺.

Example 10: 2-Methyl-6-(2-[2-methyl-2*H*-pyrazol-3-yl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzo[*b*]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 10 was prepared by the reaction of 7-Chloro-2-(2-methyl-2*H*-pyrazol-3-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine **10b** with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 115 mg of a beige solid (60%): TLC (6% methanol-dichloromethane) R_f 0.6; ¹H-NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 8.54 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.28 (1H, q, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.68 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.08 (3H, s), 2.84 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s). ESIMS *m/z* 435 (M + H)⁺. mp 210-212 °C.

49

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{18}N_4O_2S_2 \cdot 1.3 H_2O$: C, 57.70; H, 4.53; N, 12.23; S, 14.00. Found: C, 57.75; H, 4.55; N, 12.21; S, 14.13.

Example 11(a): Methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared from 6-acetoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene **8b** (500 mg, 2.42 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃ as previously described for example **1c**. A solution of the crude 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride in MeOH (24 ml) was cooled to 0 °C prior to the addition of K_2CO_3 (351 mg, 2.66 mmole). The reaction was warmed to ambient temperature and stirred 3 hours. The solvent was removed, *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue was diluted with CH_2CI_2 (75 ml) and H_2O (25 ml). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2CI_2 (50 ml). The combined organics were washed with brine (25 ml), dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the 468 mg (87%) of a pale brown solid. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 9.68 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.91 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz).

Example 11(b): Methyl 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]-pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

Example 11(b) was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (417 mg, 1.40 mmole) with methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate **11a** (417 mg, 2.11 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (2.29 g, 7.02 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 290 mg (43%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.42 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 9.0 Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.08-3.99 (3H, m), 3.87-3.86 (2H, m), 3.91 (3H, s), 3.64-3.59 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, s).

Example 11(c): 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of methyl 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 11b (258 mg, 0.535 mmole) in a mixture of THF/MeOH/H₂O (3:2:1, 6 ml) was added LiOH·H₂O (224 mg, 5.35 mmole). The reaction was stirred 24 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 ml) and acidified to pH 1 with 1 M HCl. The precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, rinsed with MeOH, and dried at 50 °C under vacuum to afford 116 mg (45%) of a pale brown solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 24 Hz), 7.39 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.9 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.10-3.81 (3H, m), 3.69-3.54 (4H. m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s).

Example 11: 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

Thionyl chloride (31 μ l, 0.427 mmole) was added to a suspension of 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 11c (40 mg, 0.085 mmole) in dichloroethane (1 ml). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 90 minutes, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The yellow residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1 ml) and cyclopropylamine (30 μ l, 0.427 mmole) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml), and washed with H₂O (5 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 5ml) and the combined organics were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (5% MeOH / EtOAc) to afford 20 mg (46%) of a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s) 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.81 (1H, J = 8.7 Hz),

51

7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.10-3.82 (4H, m), 3.61 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.91 (1H, m), 2.72 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 0.76-0.70 (2H, m), 0.50-0.55 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{26}H_{25}N_3O_4S_2$: C, 61.52; H, 4.96; N, 8.28; S, 12.63. Found: C, 59.30; H, 4.78; N, 7.95; S, 12.23.

Example 12(a): 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran

A pressure tube was charged with a stir bar 2-lodo-5-methoxyphenol (500mg, 2.0mmol) (prepared according to Heterocycles $\underline{45}$, (6), 1997, 1137), $Cl_2Pd(PPh_3)_2$ (70mg, 0.1mmol), Cul (19mg, 0.1mmol), 1,1,3,3-Tetramethylguanidine (2.5ml, 20.0mmol) and DMF (10 ml), then cooled to -78° while propyne gas was condensed. The tube was sealed and allowed to warm to room temperature. After 18 hours, the contents of the tube were poured into sat NaCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3x), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel eluting 3:1 (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to give 239mg (74%) of an amber liquid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.3 Hz), 6.27 (1H, s), 3.85 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{10}H_{10}O_2 \bullet 0.05$ hexanes: C, 74.30; H, 6.48. Found: C, 74.63; H, 6.48.

Example 12(b): 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

25

30

10

15

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2methylbenzofuran 11a (500mg, 3.1mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with methylamine in a manner as previously described for example 1c to give 541mg (80%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ (as a pair of rotamers) 7.48, 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.98, 6.55 (1H, s), 6.89, 6.71 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 6.22, 5.83 (1H, bs), 3.84, 3.82 (3H, s,), 3.03, 2.93 (3H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 2.69, 2.38 (3H, s,).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3$: C, 65.74; H, 5.98; N, 6.39. Found: C, 65.86; H, 5.96; N, 6.35.

Example (12c): 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy2methylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 11b (516mg, 2.35mmol) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give 429mg (89%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.54 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.88 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 2.79 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.57 (3H, s). Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₁NO₃• 0.1 EtOAc: C, 63.97; H, 5.56; N, 6.54. Found: C, 63.87; H, 5.68; N, 6.45.

Example 12: 6-(2-[3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (144 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **11c** (120 mg, 0.6 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (794 mg, 2.4 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 134mg (59%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.25-3.75 (3H, m), 3.65-3.45 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.15-1.95 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.5 H_2O$: C, 60.74; H, 5.10; N, 8.86; S, 6.76. Found: C, 60.89; H, 5.16; N, 8.69; S, 6.58.

Example 13: 2-methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 11c and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1to give a 51% yield of a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J = 4.5

Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.97 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.64 (3H,s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{18}N_4O_3S \bullet 0.25~H_2O$: C, 62.47; H, 4.41; N, 13.25; S, 7.29. Found: C, 62.57; H, 4.37; N, 13.05; S, 7.29.

5 Example 14(a): 6-methoxy-2-ethylbenzofuran

10

15

20

25

30

This material was prepared from 2-iodo-5-methoxyphenol (1 g, 4 mmole) and 1-butyne in a manner as previously described for example 12a to give 570 mg (81%) of a brown oil. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.26 (1H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz). Example 14(b): methoxy-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 14(b) was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-ethylbenzofuran 14a (522 mg, 2.96 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with methylamine in a manner as previously described in Example 1c to give 433 mg (63%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d_e) δ 7.83 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.83 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{15}NO_3$: C, 66.93; H, 6.48; N, 6.00. Found: C, 66.96; H, 6.46; N, 5.95.

Example (14c): 6-hydroxy-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 14(c) was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-ethylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 14b (401mg, 1.72 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give 318mg (84%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.53 (1H, s), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 3.03 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.77 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 1.24 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3$: C, 65.74; H, 5.98; N, 6.39. Found: C, 65.61; H, 6.06; N, 6.32.

Example 14: 6-(2-[3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 14 was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (135 mg, 0.46 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-ethylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **14c** (120 mg, 0.55 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (594 mg, 1.82 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 75 mg (34%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) & 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.11-3.82 (3H, m), 3.69-3.43 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 3.05 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.18-1.94 (2H, m), 1.27 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.2$ $CH_2Cl_2 \bullet 0.25$ hexane: C, 61.90; H, 5.62; N, 8.11; S, 6.19. Found: C, 61.88; H, 5.64; N, 8.03; S, 6.11.

Example 15(a): 6-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)benzofuran

Man Comment

15

20

25

5

10

Example 15(a) was prepared from 2-iodo-5-methoxyphenol (896 mg, 3.6 mmole) and 3-methyl-1-butyne in a manner as previously described for example **12a** to give 265 mg (38%) of an amber oil. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.33 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.26 (1H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.07-3.01 (1H, m), 1.31 (6H, d, J = 7.1 Hz).

Example 15(b): 6-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Example 15(b) was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)benzofuran 15a (263 mg, 1.36 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with methylamine in a manner as previously described for example 1c to give 200 mg (60%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) § 7.83 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz) , 6.89 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.68-3.61 (1H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 1.26 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz).

55

Example 15(c): 6-hydroxy-2-(1-methylethyl)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl) benzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 15b (173 mg, 0.84 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give 157 mg (80%) of a crisp foam. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.54 (1H, s), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.88 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 3.68-3.61 (1H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 1.24 (6H, d, J = 7.1 Hz).

Example 15: 6-(2-[3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thleno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-(1-methylethyl)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (122 mg, 0.41 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-(1-methylethyl)benzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **15c** (125 mg, 0.53 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (200 mg, 0.61 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 82 mg (40%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.15-3.85 (3H, m), 3.70-3.45 (3H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.15-1.95 (2H, m), 1.30 (6H, d, J = 7.1 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{27}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.2~H_2O/0.2~MTBE$: C, 62.99; H, 5.84; N, 8.186; S, 6.23. Found: C, 62.92; H, 5.93; N, 7.97; S, 6.07.

Example 16(a): 6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

10

15

20

The preparation of the title compound was adapted from work previously published by Swain et al (*J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *35*, 1019-1031). To a stirring solution of 6-methoxy-1H-indole (10g, 68 mmole) in DMF (100ml) at 0°C was added triflouroacetic anhydride (21.4ml, 150mmole) dropwise. After the addition, the mixture was heated at 165° for 18hours. The mixture was removed from heat and added dropwise to ice water (1L). The resulting

precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water then suspended in 20% aq. NaOH (200ml). The suspension was heated at 90 ° C until homogeneous (~2hr). The dark mixture was allowed to cool to RT and was washed with Et₂O (200ml). The aqueous layer was washed with CH₂Cl₂. A precipitate formed during the extraction which was collected by filtration. The filtrate was divided into layers and the aqueous layer acidified to pH 3 using 6N HCl resulting in the formation of a precipitate. The previously collected solids were added to the suspension and the mixture was stirred for 3hours. The mixture was acidified to pH 2 using 6N HCl and the solids collected by filtration. The solids were washed with water and dried in air to give 10.08g (77%) of an off-white solid which was carried on without further purification. 1 H NMR (DSMO-d₆) δ 11.53 (1H, broad s), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.75 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.7 Hz), 3.75 (3H, s).

Example 16(b): 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

10

15

20

30

To a stirring solution of 6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid 16a (8.0g, 41.2 mmole) in anhydrous DMF (100ml) at 0° was added NaH (60% dispersion in oil, 4.12g, 103 mmole) in a single portion. After stirring at 0°C for 1.3 hour, iodomethane (7.5 ml, 120 mmole) was added via syringe. The resultant mixture was stirred for 18hours, gradually warming to room temperature, then poured into 0.2N NaOH (1L) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 250ml). The combined extracts were washed sequentially with 1N NaOH (50 ml), water (3 x 50 ml), and brine (50 ml) then dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated, in vacuo. The resulting crude 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester was triturated with hexanes and collected by filtration. This material was suspended in aqueous KOH (3.36g, 60mmol in 150 ml) and the resulting suspension heated at reflux for 3.5 hours. The mixture was then poured onto 200 g of ice and washed with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified with 6N HCl to pH 2 resulting in a white precipitate which was collected by filtration, washed with water and air dried to yield 7.25 g (86%) of the title compound which was carried on without any further purification. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 11.84 (1H, broad s), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.82 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{11}H_{11}NO_3 \bullet 0.2 H_2O$: C, 63.27; H, 5.50; N, 6.71. Found: C, 63.36; H, 5.35; N,6.63.

57

Example 16(c): 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

The preparation of the title compound was adapted from work previously published by Buttery et al (J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1993, 1425-1431). A solution of 6-methoxy-1methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid 16b (5.2 g, 25.4 mmole) in anhydrous THF (100ml) was added dropwise over 30 minutes to a stirring solution of LDA [made from n-BuLi (69mmole) and diisopropylamine (60mmole)] in anhydrous THF (50ml) at -78°C. The resulting mixture was allowed to warm to -10°C over 30 minutes, then cooled to -78°C prior to addition of iodomethane (8ml, 128.5mmole) via syringe. The resulting amber mixture was allowed to warm to 15°C over 3 hours, then was washed with 1N NaOH (100ml). A precipitate formed during the separation that was collected by filtration. The filtrate was separated into layers. The organic layer was washed again with 1N NaOH (50ml). The solids were suspended in water and the resulting suspension acidified to pH 3 using 0.5 N HCl. The resulting thick suspension was sonicated and stirred for 15 minutes, then the solids were collected by filtration and washed with water. The combined NaOH layers from above were acidified to pH 4 using 6N HCl to yield another batch of solids which was collected by filtration and washed with water. The first batch of solids was suspended in hot CHCl3:MeOH (3:1) and the insoluble material collected by filtration. This isolate was found to be desired product. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure and the residue triturated twice with warm CHCl3 to yield a second crop of product. The solids obtained from acidification of the basic aqueous layer were triturated three times with warm CHCl₃ to yield a third crop of product. The three crops were combined, triturated with MTBE and filtered to give 3.13g (56%) of a white solid. This material was of suitable purity to be carried on without further purification. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 11.83 (1H, broad s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.03 (1H,d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.76 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.67 (3H, s).

15

20

25

30

Anal. calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3 \bullet 0.2 \ H_2O$: C, 64.68; H, 6.06; N, 6.29. Found: C: 64.89; H, 5.91; N, 6.29.

Example 16(d): 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

To a stirring solution of the carboxylate **16c** (700 mg, 3.2 mmole) in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 (15 ml) at 0°C was added a drop of DMF, followed by oxalyl chloride (0.55 ml, 6.4 mmole) via syringe. After stirring at 0°C for 15 minutes, the ice bath was removed and the

58

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 55 minutes. The mixture was diluted with benzene and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10ml) and added via syringe to a 2 M solution of methylamine in THF (30 ml). After observing a slight exotherm upon the start of the addition, the mixture was cooled to 0° for the remainder of the addition. The reaction was stirred for a further 16 hours, gradually warming to room temperature, then partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 (100ml) and 1N NaOH (100ml). The organic layer was washed sequentially with 1N NaOH (50ml), brine (50ml), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated, *in vacuo*. The crude residue was triturated with MTBE and filtered to give 590 mg (79%) of a white solid. 1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.60 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.39-7.35 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H,d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.53 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_2$: C, 67.22; H, 6.54; N,12.06. Found: C, 67.00; H, 6.95; N, 11.99.

Example 16(e): 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

10

Example 16(e) was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 16d (560 mg, 2.4 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to obtain 380 mg (73%) of white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d $_{6}$) $_{8}$ 9.05 (1H, s), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.35-7.28 (1H, m), 6.73 (1H,d, J = 1.77 Hz), 6.60 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.27 Hz), 3.54 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, d, J = 4.55 Hz), 2.53 (3H, s). *Anal.* Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{14}N_{2}O_{2}$ •0.3 $H_{2}O$: C, 64.44; H, 6.58; N, 12.53. Found: C, 64.55; H, 6.49; N,12.35.

Example 16: 6-[2-(2-Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl-oxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

25

30

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-([t-butyldimethylsilyloxy]methyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **3b** (76 mg, 0.3 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** (100 mg, 0.46 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (488 mg, 1.5 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 53mg (43%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.54 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.61-7.55 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz),

59

7.03(1H, dd, J = 8.48, 2.07 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 5.10-4.80 (1H, 2m), 4.41-4.16 (1H, 2m), 3.91-3.77 (1H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.64-3.47 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.52 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.04-1.81 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₂₆N₄O₄S•0.4 H₂O•0.2 EtOAc: C, 61.56; H, 5.69.

Example 17: 1,2-dimethyl-6-(2-[1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **1e** (76mg, 0.3mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** (100mg, 0.46 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (488mg, 1.5 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 51mg (39%) of product as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.61-7.55 (1H, m), 7.53 (1H, t, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.41(1H, d, J = 1.0 Hz), 7.0-6.99 (2H, m), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{21}N_5O_2S \bullet 0.3\ H_2O \bullet 0.1\ EtOAc$: C:63.05; H:5.07; N:15.71; S:7.19. Found: C:63.06; H:5.06; N:15.56; S:6.96.

Example 18: 1,2-dimethyl-6-(2-[3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

15

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (157 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** (150 mg, 0.7 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (673 mg, 2.1 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 51mg (39%) of a crisp foam. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.54 (1H, dd, J = 5.5, 1.13 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.61-7.55 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.03(1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.12-3.51 (5H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, 2s), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.35-1.95 (2H, m).

60

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{26}N_4O_4S \cdot 0.9 H_2O \cdot 0.2$ EtOAc: C, 60.47; H, 5.78; N, 10.93; S, 6.26. Found: C, 60.46; H, 5.56; N, 10.81; S, 6.34.

Example 19: 1,2-dimethyl-6-(2-[3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

10

15

20

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyl-6-(2-[3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **18** (128mg, 0.27mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give 70mg (56%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.54 (1H, dd, J = 5.3, 1.1 Hz), 8.05, 7.99 (1H, 2s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.61-7.55 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.03(1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.64 (1H, dd, J = 5.3, 1.1 Hz), 5.10-5.05 (1H, m), 4.41-4.31 (1H, m), 4.00-3.90 (1H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.66-3.42 (3H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.06-1.92 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_4O_4S$ •0.9 H_2O : C, 59.96; H, 5.41; N, 11.65; S, 6.67. Found: C, 59.87; H, 5.19; N, 11.51; S, 6.48.

Example 20(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid 16c (500 mg, 2.3 mmole), oxalyl chloride (0.4 ml, 4.6 mmole) and cyclopropylamine (1.6 ml, 23 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 16d to give 480mg (82%) of a white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d_{.6} 8 7.57 (1H, d, 1 J = 3.8 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, 1 J = 8.8 Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, 1 J = 2.3 Hz), 6.71 (1H, dd , 1 J = 2.3, 8.8 Hz), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.83-2.80 (1H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 0.68-0.62 (2H, m), 0.57-0.53 (2H, m).

Example 20(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

61

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide **20a** (655mg, 2.5 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 130mg (21%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d $_6$) δ 9.06 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 4.0 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz), 6.60 (1H, dd, J = 1.8, 8.5 Hz), 3.56 (3H, s), 2.82 (1H, m), 2.50 (3H, s), 0.62 (2H, m), 0.52 (2H, m). **Example 20: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide**

10

5

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **1e** (79 mg, 0.3mmole) with 1,2-dimethyl-6-hydroxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide **20b** (93 mg, 0.4 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (517 mg, 1.6 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 84 mg (58%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.47 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 7.87 (1H, s), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 3.7 Hz), 7.72 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.52 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.58 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.85 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 0.68 (2H, m), 0.58 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₅H₂₃N₅O₂S•0.5 MeOH: C, 64.67; H, 5.32; N, 14.79; S, 6.77.

Found: C, 64.57; H, 5.24; N, 14.72; S, 6.81

Example 21(a): 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

25

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1-methyl-indole-3-carboxylic acid 16b (515 mg, 2.5 mmole), oxalyl chloride (0.9 ml, 12.6 mmole) and methylamine (7.5 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 16d to give 457 mg of a pale brown solid (83%).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.51 (1H, s), 6.81 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 219.05.

Example 21(b): 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **21a** (453 mg, 2.1 mmol) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 219 mg (51%) of a pale orange solid. 1 H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, s), 6.61-6.66 (2H, m), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.24 (1H, s), 2.79 (3H, s). ESIMS (MH⁺): 205.10.

Example 21: 6-{2-[3-(R)-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy}-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4a** (152 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **21b** (110 mg, 0.5 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (176 mg, 0.5 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 65 mg (27%) of a white solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.39 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.77 (1H, d, J = 17.33 Hz), 7.72 (1H, s), 7.32 (2H, m), 6.99 (dd, 1H, J₁ = 6.59 Hz, J₂ = 2.08 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.43 (m, 1H), 3.95 (1H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.59-3.69 (3H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 2.01 (2H, m). ESIMS (MH⁺): 451.10.

10

15

20

25

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{23}H_{22}N4O_4S\bullet0.6$ $CH_3OH\bullet0.2$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 57.91; H, 5.02; N, 11.35. Found: C, 57.68; H, 5.06; N, 11.43.

Example 22: 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** with 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **21b** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. 1H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.53 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 7.86 (1H, s), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.19-4.11 (1H, m), 4.05-3.95 (2H, m), 3.38 (3H, s), 3.85-3.72 (2H, m), 3.40 (3H, d, J= 13.9 Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 2.30-2.09 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 465, found 465.

63

Anal. (C24H24N4O4S•0.4CH2Cl2) C, H, N.

Example 23: 1-Methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **1e** with 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **21b** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.95 (3H, s), 3.75 (3H, s), 3.01 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 418, found 418.

Anal. (C₂₂H₁₉N₅O₂S•0.25EtOAc) C, H, N.

-5

10

15

20

25

Example 24(a): 6-Methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

To a stirred solution of 6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole (500mg, 3.1 mmol) (prepared according to JACS 1988, 110, 2242) in 8 mL anhydrous THF maintained at room temperature was added methylmagnesium bromide (1.13 ml, 3.0 M solution in diethyl ether, 3.41 mmol). After stirring for 1 hour at room temperature, a solution of 0.5M zinc chloride in THF (7.44 ml, 3.72 mmol) was introduced and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature before addition of methyl isocyanate (424 mg, 7.44 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight, quenched with water, and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 2-5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to give 200 mg product (30% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.55 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.70 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 2.90 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 219, found 219.

Example 24(b): 6-Hydroxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **24a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d**. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.65 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 2.93 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 205, found 205.

Example 24: 6-[2-(3-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbynyl]thieno[3,2,-b]pyridine 4a with 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid methylamide and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for Example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 17.3 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.21 (1H, s), 7.00 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.69 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.50 (1H, m), 4.05-3.70 (4H, m), 2.97 (3H, s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.40-1.90 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 451, found 451.

15 Example 25 (a): 2-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine

10

20

This material was prepared from lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.47 mmole) by treatment with thionyl chloride followed by coupling with azetidine, in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to afford 98 mg (83%) of a dark yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.72 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.62 (2H, t, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.12 (2H, t, J = 7.7 Hz), 2.34 (2H, tt, J = 7.4, 7.7 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{11}H_9N_2OSCI$: C, 52.28; H, 3.59; CI, 14.03; N, 11.09; S, 12.69. Found: C, 52.39; H, 3.63; CI, 14.29; N, 10.99; S, 12.74.

65

Example 25: 6-[2-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-3*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

10

15

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carbyxylic acid methylamide **16e** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.41 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 3.20 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 11.68 Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 6.94 (1H, d, J = 8.66 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.64-4.59 (2H, m), 4.20-4.15 (2H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.85 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.44-2.36 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 435, found 435.

Anal. (C₂₃H₂₂N₄O₃S•0.35CH₂Cl₂) C, H, N.

Example 26: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl-oxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of [2-(7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-thiazol-4-yl]-methanol with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide **16e** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d₆) δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.14 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.60 (2H, s), 3.67 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 465, found 465.

Anal. (C₂₃H₂₀N₄O₃S₂•0.6CH₃OH) C, H, N.

20

66

Example 27(a): (3*R*)-1-[(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]-*N*,*N*-dimethyl-pyrrolidin-3-amine

This material was prepared from lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate (0.214 g, 1.0 mmole) by treatment with thionyl chloride followed by reaction of the resultant acyl chloride with (3R)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine (0.114g, 1.0 mmole) and Et₃N (0.139 ml, 1.0 mmole), in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a brown solid (0.134g, 43%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.24 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 6.57 (1H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 6.15 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 2.70 (1H, m), 2.51 (2H, m), 2.24 (1H, m), 2.04 (1H, m), 1.49 (1H, m), 0.93 (3H, s), 0.90 (3H, s), 0.52 (1H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 310.10.

Example 27: 6-[(2-{[(3*R*)-3-(Dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-*b*]pyrldin-7-yl)oxy]-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction (3R)-1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidin-3-amine **27a** (0.136g, 0.44 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.064g, 0.294 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.096g, 0.29 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a brown colored foam (0.059g, 17%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.40 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 6.59 Hz), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz), 6.95 (1H, dd, J = 8.57, 2.17 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.65 Hz), 4.06 (1H, m), 3.87 (2H, m), 3.63 (3H, s) 3.03 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.23 (1H, m), 1.95 (1H, m); HRMS (MH^+): Calcd: 492.2085; Found: 492.2069.

Example 28(a): 7-Chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yi)-pyrrolidin-1-yi-methanone

5

10

15

20

67

This material was prepared from the coupling of 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid and pyrrolidine in a manner as previously described for example **9d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.60 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.84 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.82 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.70 (2H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.02 (4H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 267, found 267.

Example 28: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl-methanone **28a** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) \Box 8.47 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 7.02 (1H, dd, J = 1.7, 8.4 Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.91 (1H, bs), 3.84 (2H, m), 3.70 (2H, m), 3.65 (3H, s), 3.05 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.02 (4H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 449, found 449. *Anal.* (C₂₄H₂₄N₄O₃S•0.5CH₃OH) C, H, N.

Example 29(a): 7-Chloro-*N*-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-*N*-methylthleno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

20

25

This material was prepared from lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxylate (0.957 g, 4.48 mmole) by treatment with thionyl chloride followed by reaction of the resultant acyl chloride with *N*,*N*,*N*-trimethylethane-1,2-diamine (0.640 ml, 4.93 mmole) and Et₃N (0.624 ml, 4.48 mmole), in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a brown solid (0.167 g, 13%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.60 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.66 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.26 (3H, s), 2.57 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.25 (6H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 298.05.

Example 29: *N*-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)-*N*-methylthleno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-N-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide **29a** (0.167g, 0.56 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.123g, 0.56 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.182g, 0.56 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (0.040g, 13%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.71 (1H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.09 (1H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 3.90 (2H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.64 (3H, s), 3.42 (2H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.23 (6H, s), 2.93 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s). HRMS (MH⁺): Calcd: 480.2090; Found: 480.2069.

.5

10

15

20

Example 30: 6-[2-(3-Hydroxy-azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno [3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-1-yl)-methanone **9d** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.41 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.78-7.74 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz), 6.95(1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.76-4.73 (2H, m), 4.63 (1H, bs), 4.35-4.32 (2H, m), 3.97-3.94(1H, m), 3.62(3H, s), 2.89(3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 451, found 451. *Anal.* ($C_{23}H_{22}N_4O_4S$ •1.1CH₂Cl₂) C, H, N.

Example 31(a): 7-Chloro-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

This material was prepared from lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylate (1.0 g, 4.68 mmole) by treatment with thionyl chloride followed by reaction of the resultant acyl chloride with 2-(methylamino)ethanol (0.414 ml, 5.15 mmole) and Et₃N (0.718 ml, 5.15 mmole), in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a pale brown solid (0.624g, 49% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.80 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 3.92 (2H, m), 3.76 (2H, t, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.37 (3H, s), 3.19 (1H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 259.10.

5

15

20

25

Example 31(b): $N-(2-\{[tert-Butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}ethyl)-7-chloro-<math>N-methylthieno[3,2-b]$ pyridine-2-carboxamide

This material was prepared from 7-chloro-*N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide **31a** (1.27 g, 4.68 mmole), t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.705 g, 4.68 mmole) and Et₃N (0.718 ml, 4.68 mmole) in a manner as previously described for **3b** to give an orange oil (1.40 g, 78%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.89 (2H, m), 3.71 (2H, m), 3.37 (3H, s), 0.89 (9H, m), 0.07 (6H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 385.10.

Example 31: $N-{\{1,2-Dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1}H-inden-6-yl\}oxy\}-N-{\{2-hydroxyethyl\}-N-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide}$

This material was prepared by the reaction of *N*-(2-{[*tert*-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}ethyl) -7-chloro-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide **31b** (0.133g, 0.35 mmole) with 6-

hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.76g, 0.35 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.114g, 0.35 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a mixture of N-(2-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}ethyl)-7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1H-indol-6-yl}oxy)-N-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide and 7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1H-inden-6-yl}oxy)-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide, which was dissolved in THF (10 ml) and treated with TBAF (0.7 ml) for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with H₂O and partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (50x2 ml) and H₂O (50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 5-8% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂ to give an off-white solid (0.064g, 41% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.38 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.76 (2H, m), 7.29 (1H, s), 6.95 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 6.61 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.72 (2H, m), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.22 (3H, s), 3.12 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, s); HRMS (MH⁺): Calcd: 453.1606; Found: 453.1597.

Example 32(a): 7-Chloro-*N*-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

15

20

This material was prepared from 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 4.68 mmole), SOCl₂ (10 ml), N,N,N-trimethylpropane-1,3-diamine (0.868 ml, 4.68 mmole) and Et₃N (1.96 ml, 14.04 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a white foam (1.07g, 77%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.76 (1H, s), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.51 (2H, m), 3.20 (3H, s), 2.33 (2H, m), 2.18 (6H, s), 1.79 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 312.05.

Example 32: *N*-[3-(Dimethylamino)propyl]-7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-*N*-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-*N*-methylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide **32a** (0.095g, 0.32 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (0.070g, 0.32 mmole) **16e** and Cs_2CO_3 (0.104g, 0.32 mmole) in a manner as described previously for example 1 to give a white solid (0.098g, 62%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.53 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.91 (2H, m), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.09 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 6.81(1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.66 (2H, m), 3.28 (2H, m), 3.01 (3H, s), 2.68 (9H, m), 2.06 (2H, m), 1.94(3H, s); HRMS (MH⁺): Calcd: 494.2223; Found: 494.2226.

Example 33(a): 7-Chloro-N,N-dimethylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide

10

15

This material was prepared from 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (0.57g, 2.67 mmole), SOCl₂ (5 ml), 2.0 M *N*,*N*-dimethylamine in THF (1.60 ml, 3.20 mmole) and Et₃N (0.447 ml, 3.20 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a brown solid (0.54g, 84%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) $\delta\delta\delta$ 1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.28 (3H, s), 3.22 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 240.95.

Example 33: 7-({1,2-Dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)-*N,N*-20 dimethylthieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-N,N-dimethylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxamide **33a** (0.077g, 0.32 mmole) and 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.070g, 0.32 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.104g, 0.32 mmole) in a manner as

previously described for example 1 to give a pale yellow solid (0.098g, 73%). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.38 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.21 (6H, m), 2.87 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s). ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 423.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{22}H_{22}N_4O_3S'0.6H_2O$: C, 59.21; H, 5.28; N, 12.44; Found: C, 59.20; H, 5.28; N, 12.44.

Example 34(a): Benzyl (3*R*)-3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate

Boc₂O (1.26 g, 5.78 mmole) and DMAP (6.4 mg, 0.053 mmole) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl methyl[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate (1.0g, 5.26 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and was partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ (2x100 ml) and H₂O (100 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 1-2% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂ to give a pale yellow oil (1.51 g, 99%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.30 (5H, m), 3.56 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.76 (2H, m), 2.53 (2H, m), 2.33 (1H, m), 2.09 (1H, m), 1.73 (1H, m), 1.42 (9H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 291.20.

Example 34(b): tert-Butyl methyl[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate

20

25

5

10

15

To a stirred solution of benzyl (3R)-3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate 34a (1.5 g, 5.17 mmole) in MeOH (10 ml) was added Pd(OH)₂ on carbon (150 mg). The reaction mixture was under 1 atmosphere of H₂ overnight, filtered through celite and concentrated, *in vacuo*. The residue obtained was used directly in the subsequent reaction without any further purification, *vide infra*. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 4.47 (1H, m), 3.20 (1H, m), 2.91 (2H, m), 2.76 (1H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 1.89 (1H, m), 1.68 (1H, m), 1.35 (9H, s).

Example 34(c): *tert*-Butyl (3*R*)-1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl(methyl)carbamate

This material was prepared from 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1.05g, 4.94 mmole), SOCl₂ (10 ml), *tert*-butyl methyl[(3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]carbamate **34b** (0.989g, 4.94 mmole) and Et₃N (0.689 ml, 4.94 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a brown oil (0.723g, 0.30%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.62 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.82 (1H, m), 3.93 (3H, m), 3.63 (1H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.12 (2H, m), 1.47 (9H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 396.05.

Example 34: tert-Butyl-(3R)-1-{[7-{{1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yi}oxy)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl(methyl)carbamate

This material was prepared by the reaction of *tert*-butyl (3*R*)-1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl(methyl)carbamate **34c** (0.181g, 0.46 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.10 g, 0.46 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.149g, 0.46 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (0.105g, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.02 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.91 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 4.82 (1H, m), 4.07 (2H, m), 3.87 (1H, m), 3.68 (1H, m), 3.65 (3H, s), 3.05 (3H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 2.84 (3H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.17 (2H, m), 1.45 (9H, s); HRMS (MH⁺): Calcd: 578.2450; Found: 578.2437.

Example 35: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(3-methylamino-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (1.0 ml) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl (3*R*)-1-[[7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl(methyl)carbamate **34** (0.090 g, 0.16 mmole) in 1,4-dioxane (5 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3hr., then concentrated, *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography eluting with 10-60% CH₃CN in H₂O to give a white solid (0.020 g, 26%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) \bar{o} 8.54 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.53-7.57 (2H, m), 7.03 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.7 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.88-3.99 (2H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.61 (1H, m), 3.29 (3H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.50 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.30 (3H, d, J = 10.55 Hz), 1.78-1.83 (1H, m); ESIMS (MH $^+$):

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{27}N_5O_3S$ •1.2 CH_2Cl_2 : C, 54.30; H, 5.11; N, 12.09; Found: C, 53.95; H, 5.52; N, 11.96.

478.10.

15

20

25

Example 36: 6-[2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide (36).

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-{[(3R,4S)-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 5d (0.152g, 0.47 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide 16e (0.102g, 0.47 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.153g, 0.47 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white solid (0.093g, 39%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.42 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.84 (1H, s), 7.77 (1H, dd, J = 3.8, 8.7 Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 2.30 Hz), 3.97 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.04 (4H, m), 3.68 (2H, m), 3.64 (3H, s), 3.42 (3H, s), 3.38 (3H, s), 2.90 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 409.15.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{26}H_{28}N_4O_5S \bullet 0.2$ $CH_2Cl_2 \bullet 0.5EtOAc$: C, 59.46; H, 5.73; N, 9.84; Found: C, 59.09; H, 5.95; N, 9.93.

Example 37: 6-[2-(3,4-Dihydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide (37).

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by treating 6-[(2-{[(3R,4S)-3,4-dimethoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **36** (0.065g, 0.13 mmole) with 1.0 M BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (0.070 ml, 0.77 mmole) in a manner as described previously for example **1d** to give a white solid (0.017g, 33%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.38 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.79 (2H, m), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.07-5.13 (2H, m), 4.41 (1H, m), 3.95 (2H, m), 3.70 (1H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, m), 1.90 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 481.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{24}N_4O_5S \bullet 0.2CH_2Cl_2 \bullet H_2O$: C, 56.38; H, 5.16; N, 10.87; Found: C, 56.36; H, 5.09; N, 10.60.

Example 38(a): 7-Chloro-2-pyridin-4-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine

Tereakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (54 mg, 0.05 mmole) was added to a solution of 4-(tributylstannyl)pyridine (0.432 g, 1.17 mmole) and 7-chloro-2-iodothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.347 g, 1.17 mmole) in DMF (5ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 3h, cooled to room temperature. The mixture was filtered, washed with CH_2Cl_2 and was partitioned between H_2O (50 ml) and CH_2Cl_2 (2x50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 30-60% EtOAc in hexane to give pale yellow color solid (0.103 g, 36%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.95 (1H, s), 7.66 (2H, m), 7.44 (2H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz); ESIMS (MH[†]): 481.10.

Example 38: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-pyridin-4-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-2-pyridin-4-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine **38a** (0.103g, 0.42 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.070g, 0.32 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.104 g, 0.32 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give an off-white solid (0.055g, 31%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.70 (2H, m), 8.52 (1H, m), 8.37 (1H, m), 7.87 (3H, m), 7.56 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.59 (1H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 429.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{20}N_4O_2S \bullet 0.5$ $CH_2Cl_2 \bullet 0.4$ EtOAc: C, 61.92; H, 4.82; N, 11.07; Found: C, 61.93; H, 4.97; N, 10.99.

Example 39(a): 7-Chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

10

15

20

25

30

Tereakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (238 mg, 0.2 mmole) was added to a solution of hexamethyldistannane (1.68 g, 5.1 mmole) and 7-chloro-2-iodothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (1.52 g, 5.1 mmole) in 1,4-dioxane (20 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 $^{\circ}$ C for 3hr. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was filtered, washed with CH₂Cl₂ and was partitioned between H₂O (100 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 100 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 10-15% EtOAc in hexane to give an orange solid (1.09 g, 63%).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 6.87 (1H, s), 6.82 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 0.08 (9H, m); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 333.95.

Example 39(b): 7-Chloro-2-pyrimidin-5-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine

Tereakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (17 mg) was added to a solution of 5-bromopyrimidine (0.057 g, 0.36 mmole) and 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.119 g, 0.36 mmole) in toluene (10 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 $^{\circ}$ C overnight. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was filtered, washed with CH₂Cl₂ and was partitioned between H₂O (20 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 20 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column

77

chromatography eluting with 0-1% MeOH in CH_2CI_2 to give white solid (0.045 g, 51%); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, C_6D_6) δ 9.25 (1H, s), 9.10 (2H, s), 8.64 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz); ESIMS (MH⁺): 248.00.

Example 39: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-pyrimidin-5-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-pyrimidin-5-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39b** (0.045g, 0.18 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.040g, 0.18 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.059g, 0.18 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give an off-white solid (0.018g, 23%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.23 (3H, m), 8.63 (1H, d, J = 6.2 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.01 (2H, m), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 430.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{20}N_4O_2S\bullet1.0$ $CH_2Cl_2\bullet1.5$ CH_3OH : C, 54.45; H, 4.84; N, 12.45; Found: C, 54.12; H, 4.89; N, 12.30.

Example 40(a): 2-[2-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol

10

15

20

25

The title compound was prepared by the method described in PC10795A, section A, example 27.

Example 40: 6-{2-[4-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy}-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol **40a** (0.099g, 0.32 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.071g, 0.32 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.106g, 0.32 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a yellow color solid (0.116g, 73%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.67

Hz), 7.58 (2H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 8.67, 2.26 Hz), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.80 (1H, d, J = 4.71 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.53 (3H, s), 1.50 (6H, s).

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_3S_2 = 0.45$ $CH_2CI_2 = 1.0$ CH_3OH : C, 55.64; H, 5.18; N, 9.95; Found: C, 56.37; H, 5.22; N, 9.89.

Example 41(a): 7-Chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

This material was prepared by coupling of 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.140g, 0.42 mmole) and 2-bromo-1,3-thiazole (0.038 ml, 0.42 mmole) with tereakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0.019g) in a manner as previously described in example **39b** to give a yellow solid (0.049g, 46%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.93 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 3.4 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz).

Example 41: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

20

25

30

5

10

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **41a** (0.049g, 0.19 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.043g, 0.19 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.062g, 0.19 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white solid (0.050g, 60%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.18 (1H, s), 7.93 (2H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.56 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.5Hz), 2.61 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 430.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{22}H_{18}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.45$ $CH_2Cl_2 \bullet 1.0$ CH_3OH : C, 55.64; H, 5.18; N, 9.95; Found: C, 56.37; H, 5.22; N, 9.89.

Example 42(a): 7-Chloro-2-pyridin-2-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine

This material was prepared by coupling 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.255g, 0.77 mmole) with 2-bromopyridine (0.121g, 0.77 mmole) using tereakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.036g) as catalyst in a manner as previously described in example **39b** to give a white solid (0.058g, 31%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ

79

8.66 (1H, m), 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.83 (3H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz); ESIMS (MH⁺): 246.95.

Example 42: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-pyridin-2-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-pyridin-2-yithieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.100g, 0.41 mmole) **42a** with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.089g, 0.41 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.134g, 0.41 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white solid (0.048g, 27%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.63 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 8.49 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d, J = 7.72 Hz), 7.95 (1H, t, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.43 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.6 Hz), 6.58 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH^+): 429.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{20}N_4O_2S \bullet 0.8~H_2O$: C, 65.08; H, 4.92; N, 12.65; Found: C, 65.16; H, 4.93; N, 12.40.

Example 43(a): 2-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid

To a solution of methyl 2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylate (0.200 g, 0.62 mmole), prepared by the method described in PC10795A, section A, example 26, in EtOAc (5 ml) was added 1N aqueous NaOH solution (1.85 ml, 1.85 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C for 1h, cooled to room temperature, diluted with H₂O (10 ml) and acidified with 1N HCl to pH~2. The resulting solution was extracted with 10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (5x10 ml), dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated and dried under vacuum to give yellow solid (0.181 g, 98%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) \Box 7.67 (1H, d, J = 5.09 Hz) 8.41 (1H, s) 8.65 (1H, s) 8.71 (1H, bs); ESIMS (MH⁺): 309.95.

Example 43(b):

2-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-1,3-thiazole-4-

carboxamide

10

15

20

25

To a solution of 2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid 43a (0.123 g, 0.41 mmole) in CH₂Cl₂ cooled at 0° C was added 2.0 M oxalyl chloride in CH₂Cl₂ (0.520 ml, 1.04 mmole) and DMF (2 drops). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h, concentrated and dried. The residue was taken into CH₂Cl₂ (10 ml), and 2.0 M methylamine in CH₂Cl₂ (0.250 ml, 0.492 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h, and then partitioned between H₂O (100 ml) and CH₂Cl₂ (2x100 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 2-8% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂ to give yellow solid (0.116 g, 91%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.62 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.06 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz); ESIMS (MH⁺): 309.95. Example 43: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(4-methylcarbamoyl-thiazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-N-methyl-1,3-thiazole-4-carboxamide **43b** (0.125g, 0.403 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **16e** (0.092g, 0.403 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.137g, 0.42 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white solid (0.015g, 9%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.54 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.43 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.56 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.7Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.81 (6H, m), 2.61 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 492.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{21}N_4O_3S_2Cl \bullet 0.5$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 55.10; H, 4.15; N, 13.11; Found: C, 55.14; H, 4.42; N, 12.99.

81

Example 44(a): tert-Butyl pyrrolidin-3-ylmethylcarbamate

10

15

20

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-yl)methylcarbamate (3.0g, 10.33 mmole) in EtOAc (100 ml) was added $Pd(OH)_2$ on carbon (0.3 g). The mixture was stirred under H_2 balloon at room temperature for 3 h and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated to give colorless oil (1.87 g, 90%).

Example 44(b): tert-Butyl {1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}methylcarbamate

This material was prepared from 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid lithium salt (2.27g, 10.33 mmole), SOCl₂ (10 ml), *tert*-butyl pyrrolidin-3-ylmethylcarbamate **44a** (2.07g, 10.33 mmole) and Et₃N (1.44 ml, 10.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a yellow solid (2.44g, 60%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.73 (1H, s), 3.96 (1H, m), 3.85 (1H, m), 3.70 (1H, m), 3.55 (1H, m), 3.42 (1H, m), 3.22 (2H, m), 2.54 (1H, m), 2.12 (1H, m), 1.43, 1.41 (9H, s); ESIMS (M⁺): 396.05.

Example 44: *tert*-Butyl (1-{[7-{{1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl]carbonyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)methylcarbamate

This material was prepared by the reaction of *tert*-butyl {1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}methylcarbamate **44b** (0.206g, 0.52 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.113g, 0.52 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.169g, 0.52 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white

solid (0.168g, 56%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.25 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.02 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.7 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.89 (1H, s), 4.74 (1H, s), 3.97 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, m), 3.65 (3H, s), 3.44 (1H, m), 3.20 (2H, m), 3.06 (3H, d, J = 4.71 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s), 1.77 (1H, m), 1.44, 1.42 (9H, s), 0.84 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{30}H_{35}N_5O_5S \bullet 1.0~H_2O \bullet 1.2~EtOAc:~C,~59.59;~H,~6.70;~N,~9.98;~Found:~C,~59.54;~H,~6.44;~N,~9.85.$

Example 45: 6-[2-(3-Aminomethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

5

Trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added to a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl (1-{[7-({1,2-dimethyl-3-[(methylamino)carbonyl]-1*H*-indol-6-yl}oxy)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl]carbonyl} pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl carbamate **44** (0.148g, 0.26 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min and concentrated. The residue was triturated with Et₂O, filtrated to give a yellow solid (0.050g, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.84 (3H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.67 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.08 (1H, m), 3.92 (1H, m), 3.78 (1H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.54 (1H, m), 3.36 (1H, m), 2.96 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.33 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.09 (1H, m), 1.78 (1H, m); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 478.10.

20

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{27}N_5O_3S$ •1.0 CF_3CO_2H •2.7 CH_2Cl_2 : C, 46.69; H, 4.41; N, 9.17; Found: C, 46.87; H, 4.27; N, 9.06.

Example 46(a): N-({1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yi)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}methyl)-N-methylamine

25

NaH (0.033 g, 0.82 mmole) and CH_3 I (0.064 ml, 1.02 mmole) were added to a solution of tert-butyI {1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yI)carbonyI]pyrrolidin-3-yI}methyl-carbamate 43 (0.271g, 0.68 mmole) in THF at 0° C. The reaction mixture was stirred and

warmed to room temperature overnight and partitioned between H_2O (50 ml) and EtOAc (2 x 50 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 0-2% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂ to give a yellow solid (0.283 g, 82%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.62 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.72 (1H, s), 3.99 (1H, m), 3.77 (2H, m), 3.50 (1H, m), 3.19 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, d, J = 12.06 Hz), 2.62 (1H, m), 2.14 (1H, m), 1.83 (1H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 310.10.

Example 46: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(3-methylaminomethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

This material was prepared by the reaction of N-({1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}methyl)-N-methylamine **46a** (0.115g, 0.41 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.090g, 0.41 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.147g, 0.41 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give an off-white solid (0.110g, 54%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.54 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, m), 7.54 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 3.93 (2H, m), 3.68 (3H, s), 3.54 (2H, m), 3.16 (2H, m), 2.99 (1H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s), 1.98 (2H, m), 1.65 (1H, m); HRMS (MH $^+$): Calcd: 492.2064; Found: 492.2048.

Example 47(a): Methyl N-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]-L-serinate

20

25

This material was prepared from lithium 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (2.69g, 12.25 mmole), SOCl₂ (10 ml), L-serine methyl ester hydrochloride (2.86g, 18.4 mmole) and Et₃N (5.12 ml, 37.7 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **9d** to give a white solid (2.09g, 54%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.89 (1H, m), 4.15 (2H, m), 3.84 (3H, m).

Example 47(b): 2-[2-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-4,5-dihydro-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol

Burgess reagent (0.606g, 2.54 mmole) was added to a stirred solution of methyl *N*-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]-L-serinate **47a** (0.728g, 2.31 mmole) in THF (10 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 2h, quenched with MeOH (1 ml) and was partitioned between saturated H₂O (30 ml) and EtOAc (2x30 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 20-60% EtOAc in hexane to a white solid (0.314 g, 46%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.66 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.08 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.03 (1H, m), 4.81 (1H, t, J = 8.4 Hz), 4.70 (1H, m), 3.85 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH[†]): 296.95.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Example 47(c): Methyl 2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate

MnO₂ (0.628 mg) was added to a solution of 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-4,5-dihydro-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol **47b** (0.314g, 1.06 mmole) in benzene (15 ml). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 2hr., then filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 10-60% EtOAc in hexane to give a white solid (0.220 g, 71%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.65 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz),3.97 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 294.95.

Example 47(d): 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol

MeMgBr (0.483 ml, 1.45 mmole) was added to a solution of methyl 2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazole-4-carboxylate 47c (0.171g, 0.58 mmole) in THF (10 ml) at 0° C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C for 1h, quenched with saturated NH₄Cl (1 ml) and partitioned between saturated NaHCO₃ (20 ml) and EtOAc (2x20 ml). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 0-2% CH₃OH in 1:1 EtOAc and CH₂Cl₂ to give a off-white solid (0.070 g, 41%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.65 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.97 (6H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 294.95.

Example 47: 6-{2-[4-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-oxazol-2-yl]-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy}-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-oxazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol **47d** (0.068g, 0.23 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.051g, 0.23 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.081g, 0.23 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (0.046g, 42%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.39 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 1.0 Hz), 7.79 (1H, s), 7.77 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.90 (3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 1.51 (6H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 477.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{25}N_4O_4S \bullet 0.25$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 60.80; H, 5.15; N, 11.26; Found: C, 60.84; H, 5.21; N, 10.98.

Example 48(a): 7-Chloro-2-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by coupling 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.214g, 0.64 mmole) with 2-iodo-5-methoxypyridine (0.152g, 0.64 mmole) using tereakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (30mg) as catalyst in a manner as previously described for example **39b** to give a yellow solid (0.060g, 34%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.43 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, dd, J = 1.3, 4.6 Hz), 7.34 (1H, m), 7.28 (1H, m), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 5.8 Hz), 4.04 (3H, s).

Example 48: 6-[2-(5-Methoxy-pyridin-2-yi)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-2-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 48a (0.058g, 0.21 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide 16e (0.046g, 0.21 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.068g, 0.21 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a pale yellow solid (0.014g, 15%). ¹H NMR (300

MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.42 (2H, m), 8.26 (1H, dd, J = 1.1, 4.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.34 (1H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 5.91 (1H, bs), 4.03 (3H, s), 3.64 (3H, s), 3.06 (3H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 459.03.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3S \bullet 0.7$ CH₃OH: C, 64.18; H, 5.20; N, 11.65; Found: C, 64.28; H, 5.27; N, 11.47.

Example 49(a): 7-Chloro-2-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)thleno[3,2-b]pyridine

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by coupling 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 39a (0.478g, 1.44 mmole) with 2-bromo-6-methoxypyridine (0.177ml, 1.44 mmole) using tereakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (67mg) as catalyst in a manner as previously described for example 39b to give a pale yellow solid (0.249g, 63%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.98 (1H, s), 7.66 (3H, m), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 4.05 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 276.95.

Example 49: 6-[2-(6-Methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **49a** (0.093g, 0.34 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.074g, 0.34 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.111g, 0.34 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a white solid (0.029g, 19%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.43 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.65 (1H, m), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.7 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.47 (1H, m), 5.87 (1H, s), 4.03 (3H, s), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.07 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.74 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 459.20.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3S \cdot 0.85$ H_2O : C, 63.37; H, 5.04; N, 11.82; Found: C, 63.48; H, 4.98; N, 11.43.

Example 50(a): 7-Chloro-2-pyrimidin-2-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by coupling 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.218g, 0.66 mmole) with 2-bromopyrimidine (0.104g, 0.66 mmole) using tereakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (31mg) as catalyst in a manner as previously described for example **39b** to give a white solid (0.066g, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.76 (2H, d, J = 4.90 Hz), 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.41 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.20 (1H, m); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 248.00.

Example 50: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-pyrimidin-2-yl-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-pyrimidin-2-ylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine **50a** (0.066g, 0.23 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.050g, 0.23 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.075g, 0.23 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a white solid (0.041g, 41%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.90 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.50 (3H, m), 7.01 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.64 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.57 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 430.10.

Anal. Calcd. For C₂₃H₁₉N₅O₂S•0.75 CH₃OH: C, 62.90; H, 4.89; N, 15.44; Found: C, 62.92; H, 4.61; N, 15.39.

Example 51(a): 1-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)propan-1-one

2.5 M nBuLi in hexane (0.619 ml, 1.55 mmole) was added to a solution of 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (0.250g, 1.47 mmole) in THF (5 ml) at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78° C for 30 min, and then propancyl chloride (0.162 ml, 1.76 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture stirred at -78° C and slowly warmed to 0° C and quenched with H₂O (10 ml), extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10ml). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 10-70% EtOAc in hexane to a off-white solid (0.084 g, 25%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.66

(1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 3.09 (2H, q, J = 7.3 Hz), 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz,); ESIMS (MH⁺): 225.95.

Example 51: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-propionyl-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

10

15

20

This material was prepared by the reaction of 1-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)propan-1-one **51a** (0.062g, 0.28 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.061g, 0.28 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.091g, 0.28 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give an off-white solid (0.035g, 31%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.51 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.02 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.58 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.87 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.10 (2H, m), 3.06 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.73 (3H, s), 1.31 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 408.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{22}H_{21}N_3O_3S \bullet 0.15$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 63.31; H, 5.11; N, 10.00; Found: C, 63.42; H, 5.03; N, 9.83.

Example 52(a): 6-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)pyridine-2-carbaldehyde

This material was prepared by coupling 7-chloro-2-(trimethylstannyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **39a** (0.707g, 2.17 mmole) with 6-bromopyridine-2-carbaldehyde (0.396g, 2.17 mmole) using tereakis (triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (100 mg) as catalyst in a manner as previously described for example **39b** to give a white solid (0.161g, 27%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.15 (1H, s), 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.93-8.09 (4H, m) 7.31 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 275.00.

Example 52(b): $N-\{[6-(7-\text{Chlorothieno}[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]pyridin-2-yl]methyl<math>\}-N,N-$ dimethylamine

To a solution of 6-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)pyridine-2-carbaldehyde **52a** (0.127g, 0.46 mmole) in THF (20 ml) was added 2.0 M dimethylamine in THF (1.5 ml, 2.3 mmole), NaCNBH₃ (0.063g, 0.92 mmole) and NaOAc (0.076g, 0.92 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with 2-10% CH₃OH in CHCl₃ to give a yellow solid (0.086 g, 61%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.90 (1H, t, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.41 (2H, m), 4.16 (2H, s), 2.71 (6H, s).

5

15

Example 52: 6-[2-(6-Dimethylaminomethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of N-{[6-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl]pyridin-2-yl]pyridin-2-yl]pyridin-2-yl]methyl]-N,N-dimethylamine **52b** (0.080 0.26 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **16e** (0.058 g, 0.26 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.085g, 0.26 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a white solid (0.016g, 13%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) \bar{O} 8.27 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 7.77 (3H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.93 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.6 Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.57 (5H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.26 (6H, s).

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{27}H_{27}N_5O_2S$ •1.5 CH_2Cl_2 : C, 55.84; H, 4.93; N, 11.43; Found: C, 55.75; H, 5.15; N, 11.01.

90

Example 53: 6-[2-((R)-3-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno [3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-((R)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone 4a with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide 20b and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 17.33Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.6Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.54 (1H, bs), 4.11-4.00 (2H, m), 3.85-3.72(6H, m), 2.93-2.86(1H, m), 2.66 (3H, s), 2.19-2.07 (2H, m), 0.90-0.84 (2H, m), 0.76-0.68 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 491, found 491. Anal. ($C_{26}H_{26}N_4O_4S^{\bullet}0.2CH_2Cl_2$) C, H, N.

Example 54: *N*-Cyclopropyl-6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of $\{(2S)-1-[(7\text{-chlorothieno}[3,2-b])\text{pyridin-}2-yl)\text{carbonyl}]$ pyrrolidin-2-yl}methanol **3b** (0.107g, 0.345 mmole) with *N*-cyclopropyl-6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **20b** (0.055g, 0.23 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.073g, 0.23 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give brown solid (0.059g, 51%).

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.37 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.81 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.25 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 2.76 (1H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 2.00 (4H, m), 1.84 (1H, m), 1.14 (2H, m), 0.77 (2H, m). ESIMS (MH $^+$): 505.15.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{28}N_4O_4S \bullet 0.45$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 60.74; H, 5.37; N, 10.32; Found: C, 60.40; H, 5.56; N, 10.06.

15

20

5

Example

5

10

15

20

25

55(a):

N-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-

carboxamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid 16c (0.80, 3.65 mmole) with SOCl₂ (0.799 ml, 10.95 mmole) and cyclopropylmethylamine (0.38 ml, 4.38 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 9d to give a pale yellow solid (0.382g, 38%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.69 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 3.74 (3H, s), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, m), 2.50 (3H, m), 1.07 (1H, m), 0.44 (2H, m), 0.21 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 273.10.

Example 55(b): *N*-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared by reaction of N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **55a** (0.38g, 1.4 mmole) with 1.0 M BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (4.19 ml, 4.19 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give a pale yellow solid (0.278g, 77%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.55 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.77 (1H, s), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 3.63 (3H, s), 3.28 (2H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 1.18 (1H, m), 0.56 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 259.10.

Example 55: *N*-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-1,2-dimethyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thleno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine 1e (0.76g, 0.32 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*,1,2-trimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **55b** (0.074g, 0.32 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.098g, 0.30 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a pale yellow solid (0.060g, 40%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.33 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 2.2Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J = 1.1 Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J = 1.1 Hz), 6.95 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz),

6.57 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.92 (3H, s), 3.61 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 1.06 (1H, m), 0.46 (2H, m), 0.23 (2H, m). ESIMS (MH⁺): 472.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{26}H_{25}N_5O_2S \bullet 0.5$ CH₃OH: C, 65.27; H, 5.58; N, 14.36; Found: C, 65.52; H, 5.58; N, 14.12.

Example 56: *N*-(Cyclopropylmethyl)-6-[(2-{[(3*R*)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of (3R)-1-[(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl) carbonyl] pyrrolidin-3-ol **4a** (0.083g, 0.29 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N,1,2-trimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **55b** (0.075g, 0.29 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.094g, 0.29 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a pale yellow solid (0.050g, 34%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.83 (1H, s), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J = 2.1, 8.7 Hz), 4.53 (1H, m), 3.96 (2H, m), 3.65 (2H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.10 (4H, m), 2.35 (3H, s),1.09 (1H, m), 0.88 (2H, m), 0.45 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 505.20.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{27}H_{28}N_4O_4S \bullet 0.25$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 62.24; H, 5.46; N, 10.66; Found: C, 62.10; H, 5.74; N, 10.33.

Example 57: 6-{2-[4-(1-Hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-thieno[3,2-b]pyrldin-7-yloxy}-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide

20

5

10

15

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol **40a** (0.102g, 0.33 mmole) with *N*-(cyclopropylmethyl)-6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **55b** (0.085g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.108g, 0.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 2.1Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.68

(3H, s), 3.17 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 1.50 (6H, s), 1.08 (2H, m), 0.43 (2H, m), 0.25 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 533.15.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{28}H_{28}N_4O_3S_2 \bullet 0.25~H_2O$: C, 62.60; H, 5.35; N, 10.43; Found: C, 62.65; H, 5.37; N, 10.20.

5 Example 58(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indol-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c**, thionyl chloride and propylamine in a manner as previously described for example **9d**. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.55 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.84 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 5.87 (1H, bs), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 3.45 (2H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 1.67 (2H, m), 1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 261, found 261.

Example 58(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid propylamide **58a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 6.68 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.7 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.32 (2H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 1.66 (2H, m), 1.01 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 247, found 247.

Example 58: 6-(2-[2-(S)Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

20

This material was prepared by the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-(3-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone **3a** (0.127 g, 0.43 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide **58b** (0.070 g, 0.285 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.099 g, 0.35 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 30 mg (14% yield) of pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.33 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.69-7.75 (2H, m),

7.24 (1H, s), 6.9 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.22 (1H, m), 3.64-3.78 (4H, m), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.20-3.31 (2H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 1.90-1.98 (4H, m), 1.62-1.55 (2H, m), 0.95-0.90 (3H, m). ESIMS (MH⁺): 507.20.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{27}H_{30}N_4O_4S$ •1.0 CH₃OH: C, 62.43; H, 6.36; N, 10.40. Found: C, 62.44; H, 6.13; N, 10.13.

Example 59: 6-[2-(3-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-3*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbynyl]thieno[3,2,-b]pyridine 4a with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid propylamide 58b and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 17.3 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, d, J = 10.7 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.61-4.53 (1H, m), 4.15-4.00 (2H, m), 3.91-3.73 (3H, m), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.53-3.40 (2H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.28-2.07 (2H, m), 1.78-1.69 (2H, m), 1,18-1.04 (3H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 493, found 493. *Anal.* ($C_{28}H_{28}N_4O_4S_{20}0.3CH_2Cl_2$) C, H, N.

10

15

20

25

Example 60: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **41a** (0.078g, 0.314 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-*N*-propyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **58b** (0.076g, 0.31 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.101g, 0.31 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (0.035g, 24%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 7.05 (1H, dd, J = 1.7, 8.7 Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.90 (1H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.47 (2H, m), 2.73 (3H, s), 1.69 (2H, m), 1.03 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz); ESIMS (MH⁺): 463.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.05$ CH_2CI_2 : C, 61.87; H, 4.77; N, 12.00; Found: C, 61.90; H, 4.77; N, 11.90.

Example 61: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide

5

This material was prepared from 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **1e** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid propylamide **58b** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.42 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.76 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, s), 7.03 (1H, dd, J = 1.8, 8.7 Hz), 6.65 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.01 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.39 (2H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 1.70 (2H, m), 1.03 (3H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 460, found 460. *Anal.* ($C_{25}H_{25}N_5O_2S$ •1.0CH₃OH) C, H, N.

Example 62(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid butylamide

15

20

This material was prepared from the reaction of 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (1.12g, 5.11 mmole) **16c** with oxalyl chloride (0.682 ml, 13.6 mmole) and butan-1-amine (1.51 ml, 15.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give a yellow solid (0.990g, 71%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.32 (1H, s), 4.34 (3H, s), 4.09 (3H, s), 3.95 (2H, m), 3.16 (3H, s), 2.10 (2H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 1.44 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 275.15.

Example 62(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid butylamide

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid butylamide **62a** (0.78g, 2.84 mmole) with 1.0 M BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (8.53 ml, 8.53 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give an off-white solid (0.623g, 96%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.59

(1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.5 Hz), 3.50 (3H, s), 3.29 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 1.54 (2H, m), 1.36 (2H, m), 0.90 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 261.15.

Example 62: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid butylamide

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **41a** (0.085g, 0.33 mmole) with 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid butylamide **62b** (0.087g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.108g, 0.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (0.090g, 57%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.32 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.83 (1H, s), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.72 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 8.7 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.59 (3H, s), 3.34 (2H, m), 2.54 (3H, s), 1.57 (2H, m), 1.38 (2H, m), 0.90 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz); ESIMS (MH[†]): 477.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.7\ H_2O$: C, 61.37; H, 5.23; N, 11.45; Found: C, 61.34; H, 5.22; N, 11.11.

Example 63(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c** with 3-hydroxy-propyl amine and oxalyl chloride in a manner as previously described for **16d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.68 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 3.69 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 1.85 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 291, found 291.

Example 63(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dlmethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methoxy-propyl)-amide **63a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for

97

example 1d. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.68 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 3.69 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 1.85 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 263, found 263.

Example 63: 6-[2-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide **63b** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.06 (1H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.74-4.65 (2H, m), 4.31-3.68 (5H, m), 3.60-3.55(2H, m), 2.68 (3H, s), 2.54-2.46 (2H, m), 1.95-1.87 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 478, found 478. *Anal.* (C₂₅H₂₆N₄O₃S•0.9CH₂Cl₂) C, H, N.

Example 64: 6-[2-((R)-3-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno [3,2-b] pyridin-2-yl)-((R)-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone **4a** with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide **63b** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.38 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.84-7.74 (2H,m), 7.28 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.1,8.6 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.45-4.42 (1H, m), 3.93-3.91 (2H, m), 3.71-3.60 (8H, m), 3.45 (2H, m), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.02-1.98 (2H, m), 1.72-1.68 (2H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 509, found 509. *Anal.* (C₂₆H₂₈N₄O₅S•0.6CH₂Cl₂) C, H, N.

20

10

98

Example 65: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared from the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl-methanone with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide **63b** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.44 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.85 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 10.0 Hz), 7.35 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.01 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.5 Hz), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.88 (2H, m), 3.67 (7H, m), 3.54 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 1.83-2.10 (6H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 493, found 493. *Anal.* ($C_{26}H_{26}N_4O_4S$ •0.5CH₃OH) C, H, N.

Example 66(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c**, oxalyl chloride and isopropylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d**. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.53 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.85 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 4.35 (1H, m), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s), 1.30 (3H, s), 1.27 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 261, found 261.

Example 66(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide

20

10

15

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid isopyropylamide **66a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d.** 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.67 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.5 Hz), 4.22 (1H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 1.28 (3H, s), 1.26 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 247, found 247.

99

Example 66: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **41a** (0.084g, 0.33 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-N-isopropyl-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **66b** (0.082g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.116g, 0.33 mmole) to give a off-white solid (0.058g, 38%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.93 (1H, s), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 2..1 Hz), 7.07 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.71 (1H, d, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.36 (1H, m), 3.66 (3H, s), 2.72 (3H, s), 1.31 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 463.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.3~H_2O$: C, 61.59; H, 4.87; N, 11.97; Found: C, 61.48; H, 4.67; N, 11.86.

Example 67(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide

10

15

25

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c**, oxalyl chloride and isobutylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.85 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.63 (3H, s), 3.32 (2H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 1.93 (1H, m), 1.02 (3H, s), 1.00 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 275, found 275.

Example 67(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide **67a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.68 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.5 Hz), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.22 (2H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 1.95 (1H, m), 1.02 (3H, s), 1.00 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 261, found 261.

100

Example 67: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide

This material was prepared by the reaction *tert*-butyl 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine **41a** (0.086 g, 0.34 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-*N*-isobutyl-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **67b** (0.087g, 0.34 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.120g, 0.34 mmole) to give a pale yellow solid (0.065g, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.93 (1H, s), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.06 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.6 Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.95 (1H, s), 3.66 (3H, s), 3.35 (1H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.73 (3H, s), 1.95 (1H, m),1.03 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz); ESIMS (MH⁺): 477.05.

Anal. Caicd. For $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_2S_2 \bullet 0.4~H_2O$: C, 62.06; H, 5.17; N, 11.58; Found: C, 61.97; H, 5.00; N, 11.47.

Example 68(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-*N*-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c** (0.483g, 2.20 mmole) with 2.0 M oxalyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (2.2 ml, 4.4 mmole) and 3-morpholin-4-ylpropylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give a white solid (0.445g, 59%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.60 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.82 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.62 (3H, s), 3.57 (6H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.50 (2H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.43 (4H, m), 1.81 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 346.20.

Example 68(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-*N*-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide

20

10

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-N-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **68a** (0.445g, 1.29 mmole) by treatment with 1.0 M BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (3.86 ml, 3.86 mmole) in a manner as described previously for example **1d** to give a white solid (0.445g, 59%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.49 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.71 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.6 Hz), 3.87 (4H, m), 3.56 (3H, s), 3.47 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.10-3.24 (6H, m), 2.55 (3H, s), 2.00 (2H, m); ESIMS (MH⁺): 332.15.

Example 68: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-propionyl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 1-(7-Chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)propan-1-one **51a** (0.074g, 0.33 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-N-(3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **68b** (0.110g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.108g, 0.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give a white solid (0.019g, 11%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.47 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.69 (1H, t, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.5 Hz), 6.67 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.54 (4H, m), 3.20 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.36 (8H, m), 1.71 (2H, m), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz); ESIMS (MH *): 521.15.

10

15

25

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{28}H_{32}N_4O_4S$ •1.5 H_2O : C, 61.40; H, 6.44; N, 10.23; Found: C, 61.40; H, 6.13; N, 10.09.

20 Example 69(a): 6-Methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide

This material was prepared from 1,2-dimethyi-6-methoxy-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16c**, oxalyl chloride and propylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.34-8.37 (2H, m), 8.30 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.71 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.03 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.68 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 296, found 296.

Example 69(b): 6-Hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indol-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide **69a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.29 (1H, m), 8.24 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.82 (1H, m), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.12 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.76 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 3.66 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 282, found 282.

Example 69: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide

10

15

20

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide **69b** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 8.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.33 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, d, J = 3.8 Hz), 7.75-7.95 (3H, m), 7.61 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.11 (2H, m), 7.03 (1H, s), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.05 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 2.68 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 495, found 495. *Anal.* (C₂₇H₂₂N₆O₂S•1.0H₂O) C, H, N.

Example 70: 1,2-Dimethyl-6-(2-thiazol-2-yl-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **41a** (0.117g, 0.46 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-*N*-pyridin-2-yl-1*H*-indole-3-

carboxamide **69b** (0.130g, 0.46 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.150g, 0.46 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (0.051g, 22%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.38 (1H, s), 8.35 (1H, s), 8.30 (1H, d, J = 3.77 Hz), 7.95 (2H, s), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 3.2 Hz), 7.75 (1H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 3.39 Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.12 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.6 Hz), 7.04 (1H, dd, J = 5.1, 6.6 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.70 (3H, m), 2.80 (3H, m); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 498.05.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{26}H_{19}N_5O_2S_2 \bullet 0.1\ H_2O$: C, 62.53; H, 3.88; N, 14.02; Found: C, 62.44; H, 3.96; N, 13.83.

Example 71(a): 2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-ethanone

10

To a solution of 6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole (1g, 6.2 mmole) (prepared according to JACS 1998, 110, 2242) in 25 ml of THF was added TFAA (1.56 g, 7.44 mmole) with ice bath cooling. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for two hours and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was further purified by column chromatography (eluting with CH2Cl2) to give 1.34 g product as pale yellow solid (82% yield). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.87 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.9 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 2.69 (3H, s).

Example 71(b): 1-(1-Ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

20

25

To a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-ethanone **71a** (1.3 g, 5.05 mmole) in 20 ml anhydrous THF was added ethyl iodide (2.36 g, 15.15 mmole) and sodium hydride (404 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 10.1 mmole) with ice bath cooling. The mixture was warmed slowly to room temperature and stirred for an additional four hours. The reaction was quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under rot vap. The residue was purified by column chromatography (eluting with 20-30% EtOAc in hexanes) to give a brown oil (580 mg, 40 % yield). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.93 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 4.18 (2H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, m).

Example 71(c): 1-Ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of 1-(1-ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone 71b (580 mg, 2.03 mmole) in 10 ml ethanol was added a solution of KOH (1.1g, 20 mmole) in 10 ml water. The mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour and cooled to room temperature. Concentrated HCl was added to adjust pH to 1. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was further purified by column chromatography (eluting with 1-2 % MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to give 350 mg product as brown solid (74 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.07 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.90 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 4.14 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.88 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, s), 1.37 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

Example 71(d): 1-Ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from the reaction of 1-ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **71c** (350 mg, 1.5 mmole), oxalyl chloride (1.1 ml, 2.0M solution) and methylamine (1.5 ml, 2.0M solution) in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give 350 mg product as beige solid (95% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.84 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 5.84 (1H, bs), 4.10 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.03 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.70 (3H, s), 1.33 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

Example 71(e): 1-Ethyl-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

25

5

10

15

This material was prepared from 1-ethyl-6-methoxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **71d** (350 mg, 1.42 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 280 mg product as white solid (85 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.73-6.77 (2H, m), 6.01 (1H, bs), 4.04 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz, 3.03 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.66 (3H, s), 1.31 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz).

Example 71: 6-[2-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1-ethyl-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** with 1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **71e** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.75 (2H, m), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 1.7 Hz), 7.01 (1H, dd, J = 1.7, 8.4 Hz), 6.56 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 5.91 (1H, bs), 4.59 (2H, m), 4.28 (2H, m), 4.11 (2H, m), 3.05 (3H, d, J = 4.0 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.45 (2H, m), 1.33 (3H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 449, found 449. *Anal.* (C₂₄H₂₄N₄O₃S•0.5H₂O•0.25MeOH) C, H, N.

Example 72: 1-Ethyl-2-methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e with 1-ethyl-6-hydroxy-2-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 71e and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.44 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.92 (1H, bs), 4.11 (2H, m), 3.96 (3H, s), 3.05 (3H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 2.72 (3H, s), 1.33 (3H, m). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 446, found 446. *Anal.* (C₂₄H₂₃N₅O₂S•0.5 H₂O•0.5 MeOH) C, H, N.

Example 73(a): [2-(2-Hydroxy-butyl)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-carbamic acid t-butyl ester

To a solution of (5-methoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid t-butyl ester (6.95 g, 29.3 mmole) in 100 ml THF cooled at -45 $^{\circ}$ C was added sec-BuLi (45 ml, 58.5 mmole) slowly to keep temperatue lower than -45 $^{\circ}$ C. The reaction mixture was stirred and warmed to -20 $^{\circ}$ C,

106

then cooled to -45 $^{\circ}$ C and propionaldehyde (2.67 ml, 36.63 mmole) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred and warmed to room temperature for 1 h, quenched with 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10 - 15% EtOAc in hexane) to give colorless oil (3.40 g, 39%). 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (1H, s), 7.44 (1H, s), 6.96-7.00 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 2.60-2.76 (2H, m), 1.93-1.95 (2H, m), 1.50 (9H, s), 0.93-1.01 (4H, m). ESIMS (MNa⁺): 318.20.

Example 73(b): [5-Methoxy-2-(2-oxo-butyl)-phenyl]-carbamic acid t-butyl ester

To a solution of Dess-Martin reagent (2.82 g, 6.68 mmole) in 80 ml THF cooled at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added [2-(2-hydroxy-butyl)-5-methoxy-phenyl]-carbamic acid *t*-butyl ester **73a** (1.64 g, 5.57 mmole) in 20 ml THF. The reaction mixture was stirred and warmed to room temperature for 2 h, quenched with half saturated NaHCO₃, extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10 – 15% EtOAc in hexane) to give colorless oil (1.36 g, 84%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.67 (1H, bs), 7.48 (1H, s), 6.99-7.03 (1H, m), 6.56-6.60 (1H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.59 (2H, s), 2.53-2.61 (2H, q, J = 7.2 Hz), 1.51 (9H, s), 1.02 (3H, t, J = 7.2 Hz). ESIMS (MNa⁺): 316.10.

Example 73(a): 2-Ethyl-6-methoxy-1H-indole

20

25

10

15

To a solution of [5-methoxy-2-(2-oxo-butyl)-phenyl]-carbamic acid t-butyl ester **73b** (1.36 g, 4.65 mmole) in 10 ml THF was added 4 ml TFA. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h, quenched with 50 ml H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (10 – 15% EtOAc in hexane) to give pale yellow solid (1.36 g, 73%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (1H, bs), 7.49 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.81 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.32 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz). ESIMS (MH⁺): 272.10.

Example 73(d): 1-(2-Ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanone

107

To a solution of 2-ethyl-6-methoxy-1*H*-indole **73c** (1.79 g, 10.2 mmole) in 50 ml THF at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added TFAA (1.58 ml, 11.22 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 $^{\circ}$ C for 1 h, then concentrated and dried under vacuum, which was used without purification. ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 272.10. The above residue was dissolved in 25 ml THF and cooled to 0 $^{\circ}$ C, MeI (1.59 ml, 25.5 ml) and NaH (60%, 0.816 g, 20.4 mmole) was added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1h, quenched with H₂O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (25% EtOAc in hexane) to give yellow color solid (2.42 g, 73%). 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.9 Hz), 6.81 (1H, s), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.27 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz). ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 286.10

Example 73(e): 2-Ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

10

15

20

25

30

KOH (1.9 g, 33.49 mmole) in 20 ml H_2O was added to a solution of 1-(2-ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-2,2,2-triffuoro-ethanone **73d** (2.42 g, 8.47 mmole) in 20 ml EtOH. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 8 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in H_2O , acidified with 1N HCl to pH ~ 1 and filtrated. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography (2 - 5% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂) to give yellow color solid (1.3 g, 72%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 11.88 (1H, bs), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.04 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.51 (2H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 1.15 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz). ESIMS (MH⁺): 234.05.

Example 73(f): 2-Ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

Thionyl chloride (0.383 ml, 4.45 mmole) was added to a solution of 2-ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid **73e** (0.347 g, 1.48 mmole). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 30 min and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 5 ml CH₂Cl₂ and added methylamine (2.0 M in THF, 2.22 ml, 4.44 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1hr, then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (2 - 5% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂) to give yellow color solid (0.267 g, 73%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.80 (1H, s), 6.69 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 3.47 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, q, J = 7.4 Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 1.14 (3H, t, J = 7.4 Hz). ESIMS (MH⁺): 247.10.

108

Example 73(g): 2-Ethyl-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

To a solution of 2-ethyl-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 73f (0.267 g, 1.08 mmole) in 15 ml CH₂Cl₂ at 0 ^{\Box}C was added BBr₃ (1.0 M in CH₂Cl₂, 3.25 ml, 3.25 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h, quenched with saturated NH₄OH to make pH~10. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and extracted with 10% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue purified by flash column chromatography (3 - 5% CH₃OH in CH₂Cl₂) to give pale yellow color solid (0.170 g, 68%). 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.40 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.65 (1H, s), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 3.53 (3H, s), 3.28 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.82 (3H, s), 1.13 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz). ESIMS (MH $^{+}$): 233.15.

Example 73: 2-Ethyl-6-[2-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

20

25

The material was prepared by the reaction of (7-chloro-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone **4a** (0.146 g, 0.517 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 7**3g** (0.080 g, 0.344 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.112 g, 0.344 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give 30 mg (18% yield) of pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.34 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.69-7.70 (2H, m), 7.26 (1H, s), 6.91 (1H, d, J = 6.8 Hz), 6.65 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.39 (1H, m), 3.90 (2H, m), 3.67-3.61 (5H, m), 2.99 (2H, m), 2.86 (3H, m), 2.00 (2H, m), 1.14-1.19 (3H, m). ESIMS (MH⁺): 479.10.

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{25}H_{26}N_4O_4S \bullet 0.55$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 58.42; H, 5.20; N, 10.67. Found: C, 58.47; H, 5.43; N, 11.31.

109

Example 74: 2-Ethyl-1-methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine **1e** (0.084g, 0.34 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxy-*N*,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **73g** (0.078g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.111g, 0.34 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give an off-white solid (0.058g, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CD_3OD \delta$ 8.27 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 6.96 (1H, s), 6.90 (1H, dd, J = 1.9, 8.6 Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.87 (3H, s), 3.58 (3H, s), 3.01 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, s), 1.14 (3H, m). HRMS (MH⁺): Calcd: 446.1655; Found: 446.1651.

Example 75(a): 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid **16b** (2.39 g, 10.9 mmole), oxalyl chloride and methylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give a brown solid (1.08g, 45%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.97 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.76 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.77 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.76 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH $^+$): 219.05.

Example 75(b): 2-Chloro-6-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

15

N-Chlorosuccinimide (0.150 g, 1.12 mmole) was added to a solution of 6-methoxy-*N*,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **75a** (0.243 g, 1.11 mmole) in CCl₄ (10 ml) and DMF (3 ml). The reaction mixture was heated to 60° C for 3h and concentrated. The residue was purified by reverse phase chromatography eluting with 0-1% CH₃OH in 1:1 EtOAc and CH₂Cl₂ to give a brown colored oil (0.243 g, 87% yield); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.19 (1H, s), 3.35 (3H, s), 2.96 (3H, s), 2.52 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 253.05.

Example 75(c): 2-Chloro-6-hydroxy-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by reaction of 2-chloro-6-methoxy-N,1-dimethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxamide **75b** (0.38g, 1.4 mmole) with 1.0 M BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂ (4.19 ml, 4.19 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give an off-white solid (0.195g, 85%). ¹NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.61 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.65 (1H, s), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 3.56 (3H, s) 2.85 (3H, s); ESIMS (MH⁺): 239.00.

Example 75: 2-Chloro-6-{2-[4-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-thiazol-2-yl]-thieno[3,2-b]-pyridin-7-yloxy}-1-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-[2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol **40a** (0.102g, 0.33 mmole) with 2-chloro-6-hydroxy-*N*,1-dimethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide **75c** (0.085g, 0.33 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (0.108g, 0.33 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1** to give an off-white solid (0.039g, 21%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.40 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.31 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.82 (1H, m), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, s), 7.07 (2H, m), 6.47 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 6.34 (1H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.01 (3H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 1.60 (6H, s).

Anal. Calcd. For $C_{24}H_{21}N_4O_3S_2Cl \bullet 0.6\ H_2O \bullet 1.0\ CH_3OH$: C, 54.71; H, 4.53; N, 10.36; Found: C, 54.56; H, 4.45; N, 10.17.

Example 76(a): 2-lodo-5-methoxy-phenylamine

To a solution of 4-iodo-3-nitroanisole (5g, 17.9 mmole) in 100 ml methanol was added FeCl₃ (50mg, 0.3 mmole) and activated carbon (40 mg). The mixture was heated to reflux and hydrazine hydrate (1.75 g, 35 mmole) was added dropwise. The mixture was refluxed for an additional 8 hours and cooled to room temperature, filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (eluting with 10% EtOAc in hexanes) to give 4.05 g product as pale yellow oil (91% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.47 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.31 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz), 6.13 (1H, dd, J = 2.8, 8.7 Hz), 3.73 (3H, s).

111

Example 76(b): 2,2,2-Trifluoro-N-(2-iodo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetamide

To a solution of 2-iodo-5-methoxy-phenylamine **76a** (4.05 g, 16.3 mmole) in 10 ml anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 was added TFAA (4.1 g, 19.5 mmole). The mixture was stirred at 36°C overnight, TLC indicated some starting material remained. Additional TFAA (4.1 g, 19.5 mmole) was added and stirred at 38°C for another 24 hours. The mixture was concentrated under rot vap and purified by column chromatography (eluting with 5-10 % EtOAc in hexanes) to give 4.6 g product (81% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.59 (1H, dd, J = 2.8, 8.9 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s).

10 Example 76(c): 4,4,4-Trifluoro-3-(2-iodo-5-methoxy-phenylamino)-but-2-enoic acid ethyl ester

A solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(2-iodo-5-methoxy-phenyl)-acetamide **76b** (4.6 g, 13.3 mmole) and methyl (triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetate (8.7 g, 25 mmole) in 50 ml toluene was brought to reflux for 5 hours and cooled to room temperature. The solution was concentrated, *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography (eluting with 2-6 % EtOAc in hexanes) to give 4.8 g product (87% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.57 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 2.8 Hz), 6.57 (1H, dd, J = 2.8, 8.8 Hz), 5.43 (1H, s), 4.23 (2H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 1.55 (3H, s), 1.31 (3H, m).

20 Example 76(d): 6-Methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

A mixture of 4,4,4-trifluoro-3-(2-iodo-5-methoxy-phenylamino)-but-2-enoic acid ethyl ester **76c** (0.5 g, 1.2 mmole), Pd(OAc)₂ (22.4 mg, 0.1 mmole), PPh₃ (52.5 mg, 0.2 mmole) and NaHCO₃ (505 mg, 6mmole) in 5 ml DMF was heated at 120°C under argon for 24 hours and cooled to room temperature. The mixture was poured into EtOAc/water and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under rot vap. The residue was purified by column chromatography to give 217 mg product (63% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.00 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 6.90 (1H, dd, J = 2.0, 9.0 Hz), 4.37 (2H, m), 3.84 (3H, s), 1.40 (3H, m).

25

15

Example 76(e): 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **76d** (1.64 g, 5.7 mmole) by treatment with NaH (274 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 6.84 mmole) and methyl iodide (1.21 g, 8.55 mmole) and NaH in a manner as previously described for example **16b** to give 1.5 g product (87% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (1H, dd, J = 3.7, 8.8 Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 9.1 Hz), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 4.40 (2H, m), 3.89 (3H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 1.41 (3H, m).

Example 76(f): 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid

10

15

20

25

To a solution of 6-methoxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester 76e (1.5 g, 4.98 mmole) in 10 ml THF and 5ml MeOH was added a solution of KOH (2.8 g, 50 mmole) in 5 ml water with ice bath cooling. The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. Concentrated aqueous HCl solution was added to adjust the pH to 1. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was further purified by column chromatography (eluting with 1-5% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to give 880 mg product (65% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.90 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 6.91 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 9.0 Hz), 3.90 (3H, s), 3.88 (3H, s).

Example 76(g): 6-Methoxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid **76f** (880 mg, 3.22 mmole), oxalyl chloride (3 ml, 2.0M solution) and methylamine (5 ml, 2.0M solution) in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give 900 mg product as white solid (98% yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 2.1, 8.9 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 5.80 (1H, bs), 3.88 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.04 (3H, d, J = 4.9 Hz).

Example 76(h): 6-Hydroxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **76g** (900 mg, 3.14 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 780 mg product as white solid (89% yield). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.44 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.76-6.81 (2H, m), 3.77 (1H, s), 2.93 (3H, s).

Example 76: 1-Methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2trifluoromethyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

The material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2,-b]pyridine 1e with 6-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 76h and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.51 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.78 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 9.8 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.99 (3H, s), 3.86 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s). LCMS (ESI+) [M+H]/z Calc'd 486, found 486. *Anal.* (C₂₃H₁₈F₃N₅O₂S•1.3H₂O) C, H, N.

Example 77: 6-[2-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

20

This material was prepared by the reaction 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine 25a (100 mg, 0.40 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide (100 mg, 0.49 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (257 mg, 0.79 mmole) in a

manner as previously described for example 1 to give 124mg (74%) of a tan solid. ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.61 (2H, t, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.10 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.6Hz), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.35 (2H, p, J = 7.7 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{19}$ $N_3O_4S_{\bullet}$ 0.5 H_2O : C, 62.03; H, 4.61; N, 9.86; S, 7.53. Found: C, 62.31; H, 4.65; N, 9.60; S, 7.34.

Example 78(a): 1-Benzhydryl-3-methoxy-azetidine

10

15

20

25

To an ice cold solution of 1-benzhydrylazetidin-3-ol **9a** (1.0 g, 4.2 mmole) in DMF (10 ml) was added 60% dispersion NaH in mineral oil (0.25 g, 6.3 mmole). After 30min at 0°C, 5ml more DMF was added along with methyl iodide (0.39 ml, 6.3 mmole). The ice bath was removed, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature (rt). After 1.5hr, the reaction was poured into brine and extracted with Et₂O (2x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was flash chromatographed on silica gel eluting Hexanes/EtOAc (1:1) to give 919mg (92%) of a colorless oil which crystallized on standing. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.42 (4H, d, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.27 (4H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.13 (2H, t, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.39 (1H, s), 3.95 (1H, p, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.35 (2H, t, J = 6.3 Hz), 3.11 (3H, s), 2.75 (2H, t, J = 5.6 Hz).

Example 78(b): (7-Chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-methanone

A 100 ml round bottom flask was charged with 1-benzhydryl-3-methoxy-azetidine 78a (447 mg, 1.77 mmole), 10%Pd/C (300 mg), trifluoroacetic acid (0.15 ml, 1.94 mmole) and EtOH (30 ml) and placed under 1 atm H₂ and vigorously stirred at rt. After 2hr, the catalyst was removed and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude azetidine which was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. To this solution were added triethylamine (0.6 ml, 4.41 mmole) and 7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carbonyl chloride, prepared as previously described in example 25a. After stirring at ambient temperature

115

overnight, the reaction mixture was diluted with more CH_2Cl_2 , then washed sequentially with 0.5N HCl, satd. NaHCO₃ (aq), and brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to near dryness under reduced pressure, then triturated with hexanes to give 278 mg (56%) of the desired product as a light yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.73(1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.77 (1H, m), 4.49 (1H, m), 4.31 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, m), 3.24 (3H, s). APCI m/z 283/285 (M + H)⁺.

Example 78: Methoxy-azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of (7-Chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-(3-methoxy-azetidin-1-yl)-methanone 78b (241 mg, 0.85 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 12c (210 mg, 1.02 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (833 mg, 2.56 mmole) in a manner as previously describedin example 1 to give 298 mg (77%) of a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d_e) δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 4.7 Hz), 7.94 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.76 (1H, m), 4.47 (1H, m), 4.30 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, m), 3.25 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.63 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{21}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.4\ H_2O$: C, 60.22; H, 4.79; N, 9.16; S, 6.99. Found: C, 60.33; H, 4.78; N, 9.13; S, 6.79.

20 Example 79: 6-(2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **2a** with 6-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide **12c** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously

25

described for example 1. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.02 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, m), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.31 (1H,m), 3.94-3.80 (2H, m), 3.60-3.39 (2H, m), 3.28 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.06-1.85 (4H,m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.6H_2O \bullet 0.2$ Hexanes: C, 61.99; H, 5.76; N, 8.28; S, 6.32. Found: C, 61.94; H, 5.74; N, 8.12; S, 6.32.

Example 80: 6-(2-[(\$)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thleno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 79 by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) 8 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.00-7.98 (2H, m), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.81 (1H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 3.91-3.32 (4H, m), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.05-1.83 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_5S \bullet 2 H_2O \bullet 0.2$ EtOAc: C, 57.37; H, 5.55; N, 8.09; S, 6.18. Found: C, 57.15; H, 5.24; N, 7.71; S, 6.01.

Example 81: 6-[2-(4-Hydroxymethyl-thiazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

25

5

10

15

This material was prepared by the reaction of [2-(7-Chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-thiazol-4-yl]-methanol with 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide 12c and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. 1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, m), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 5.43 (1H, m), 4.61 (2H,s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s).

117

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{17}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 0.6 H_2O$: C, 57.15; H, 3.97; N, 9.09; S, 13.87. Found: C, 57.13; H, 4.07; N, 8.95; S, 13.87.

Example 82(a): 6-Methoxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropyl amide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran **12a** (500mg, 3.1mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with isopropylamine in a manner as previously described for example 1c to give 540mg (71%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.80 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.89 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.2 Hz), 4.09 (1H, m), 3.76 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 1.16 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{14}H_{17}NO_3$: C, 67.99; H, 6.93; N, 5.66. Found: C, 67.86; H, 6.87; N, 5.60.

Example 82(b): 6-Hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropyl amide

15

5

10

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide **82a** (507mg, 2.05mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give 425mg (89%) of lt. tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.54 (1H, s), 7.71 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 6.87 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 4.07 (1H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 1.17 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{13}H_{15}NO_3 \bullet 0.1$ MeOH: C, 66.54; H, 6.56; N, 5.92. Found: C, 66.38; H, 6.48; N, 5.93.

Example 82; 6-(2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide

25

20

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 2a (133 mg, 0.43 mmole) 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropy amide 82b (120 mg, 0.51 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (279mg, 0.86 mmole) in a manner as previously described to give 150 mg (69%) of an off-white brittle foam. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.30 (1H, m), 4.12 (1H, m), 3.85 (2H, m), 3.56 (1H, m), 3.42 (1H, m), 3.25 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.08-1.81 (4H, m), 1.20 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{29}$ $N_3O_5S = 0.3$ EtOAc: C, 63.42; H, 5.93; N, 7.87; S, 6.00. Found: C, 63.20; H, 5.90; N, 7.85; S, 6.03.

10

15

20

Example 83: 2-Methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isopropyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e (89mg, 0.36mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]furan-3-carboxylic acid isopropylamide 82a (100mg, 0.43mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (233mg, 0.72mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a 37% yield of a light yellow solid.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.51 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.65 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz), 7.01 (1H, s), 6.65 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.12 (1H, m), 3.98 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 1.20 (6H,d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3S \bullet 0.9$ EtOAc: C, 63.04; H, 5.60; N, 10.66; S, 6.10. Found: C, 62.85; H, 5.52; N, 10.76; S, 6.24.

25 Example 84(a): 6-Methoxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl-amide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran 12a (500 mg, 3.1 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with

119

isobutylamine in a manner as previously described for example 1c to give 585 mg (73%) of an off-white solid. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.95 (1H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.15(1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.91 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 3.76 (3H, s), 3.07 (2H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 1.83 (1H, m), 0.88 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{15}H_{19}NO_3$: C, 68.94; H, 7.33; N, 5.36. Found: C, 68.75; H, 7.27; N, 5.38.

Example 84(b): 6-Hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide **84a** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1d.** 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.53 (1H, s), 7.90 (1H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.86 (1H, s), 6.74 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 1.8 Hz), 3.07 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.52 (3H, s), 1.81 (1H, m). 0.90 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz).

10

20

Example 84: 2-Methyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e with 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide **84b** and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.48 (1H ,d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.74 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.21 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.04 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, m), 6.67 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.97 (3H, s), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.66 (3H, s), 1.78 (1H,m), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{24}N_4O_3S \bullet 0.3 H_2O$: C, 64.44; H, 5.32; N, 12.02; S, 6.88. Found: C, 64.40; H, 5.38; N, 11.76; S, 6.72.

120

Example 85: 6-[2-(2-Methoxymethyl-pyrrolldine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 2a with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide 84b and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.53 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.87 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 1.9 Hz), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.38 (1H, m), 3.85 (2H, m), 3.65-3.41 (2H, m), 3.32 (3H, s), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.15-1.94 (4H,m, partially obscured by CD₃CN), 1.73 (1H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{31}N_3O_5S = 0.2H_2O$: C, 64.03; H, 6.03; N, 8.00; S, 6.10. Found: C, 64.02; H, 6.11; N, 7.79; S, 5.89.

Example 86: 2-Methyl-6-[2-(2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]-pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

15

20

5

10

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide **85** by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d. 1 H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 6.78 (1H, m), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.29 (1H, m), 3.94 – 3.63 (4H, m), 3.22 (2H, t, J = 6.4 Hz), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.22-1.95 (4H, m), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.8 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{29}N_3O_5S$: C, 63.89; H, 5.76; N, 8.28; S, 6.32. Found: C, 63.56; H, 5.95; N, 8.01; S, 6.07.

Example 87: 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-5 carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4b with 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide 83b and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.53 (1H,d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 3.0 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.3Hz), 6.70 (2H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.10-3.83 (3H, m),3.73-3.58 (2H, m), 3.33, 3.29 (3H, 2s), 3.23 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.65 (3H, s), 2.10-1.95 (2H,m), 0.98 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₇H₂₉N3₂O₅S: C, 63.89; H, 5.76; N, 8.28; S, 6.32. Found: C, 63.83; H, 5.95; N, 8.08; S, 6.10.

Example 88: 2-Methyl-6-[2-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide

15

10

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[2-(3-methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid isobutyl amide 87 by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for 1d. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN/DMSO-d₆) δ 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.94, 7.88 (1H, 2s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.38 (1H, m), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.39 (1H, m), 3.94 (1H, m), 3.74 -3.51 (3H, m), 3.18 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.07-1.86 (2H, m, partially obscured by CD_3CN), 0.96 (6H, d, J = 6.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for C₂₆H₂₇N₃O₅S• 0.5 CH₂Cl₂: C, 59.37; H, 5.27; N, 7.84; S, 5.96. Found: C, 59.42; H, 5.44; N, 7.86; S, 5.99.

Example 89(a): 6-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran

This material was prepared from 6-methoxy-2-methylbenzofuran (1.00 g, 6.17 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for **1d** to give a colorless oil (690mg, 75%) which solidified on standing. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.32 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.80 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.37 (1H, s), 2.35 (3H, s). *Anal.* Calcd for C_oH₈O₂: C, 72.96; H, 5.44. Found: C, 72.72; H, 5.43.

Example 89(b): 6-Acetoxy-2-methylbenzofuran

10

15

20

This material was prepared from 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran (654mg, 4.41mmole) by treatment with acetyl chloride (0.41ml, 5.74mmole) and triethylamine (0.74ml, 5.30mmole) in a manner as previously described for **8b** to give the desired product as an oil (850mg, \sim quant). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.13 (1H, s), 6.88 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 1.9 Hz), 6.32 (1H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.30 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₀O₃: C, 69.46; H, 5.30. Found: C, 69.02; H, 5.44.

Example 89(c): Methyl 6-Hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared from 6-acetoxy-2-methylbenzofuran **89b** (0.81g, 4.3mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with methanol and K_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example **11a** to give a beige solid (607mg, 69%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.64 (1H, s), 7.62 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, J = 1.9 Hz), 6.78 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for C₁₁H₁₀O₄: C, 64.07; H, 4.89. Found: C, 64.06; H, 4.89.

123

Example 89(d): Methyl 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4b (707mg, 2.38 mmole) with methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylate 89c (565mg, 2.74 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (3.10g, 9.53mmole) in a manner as previously described for example to give 650mg (58%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.31 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.10-3.85 (3H, m), 3.90 (3H, s), 3.65-3.45 (2H, m), 3.25 (3H, d, J = 12.6 Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.15-1.95 (2H,m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{22}N_2O_6S \bullet 0.2H_2O$: C, 61.31; H, 4.80; N, 5.96; S, 6.82. Found: C, 61.21; H, 4.99; N, 5.90; S, 6.68.

Example 89(e): 6-[2-(3-Methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid

To a stirred solution of methyl 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylate **89d** (540mg, 1.16mmole) in THF/MeOH/MeOH (6ml, 1:1:1) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (54mg, 1.29mmole). When the ester disappeared by thin layer chromatography (tlc), the organic solvents removed under reduced pressure, and the aqueous residue was neutralized with 2N HCI. The white solid which precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under vacuum to give the desired acid (411mg, 83%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 13.02 (1H, bs), 8.57 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.25 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 6.75 (1H,

d, J = 5.5 Hz), 4.10-3.85 (3H, m), 3.65-3.45 (2H, m), 3.25 (3H, d, J = 9.4 Hz), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.15-1.95 (2H,m).

Example 89: 6-[2-(3-Methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3- carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared from 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **89e** (37mg, 0.08mmole) by treatment with oxalyl chloride (15 μ l, 0.17mmole) and cyclopropylamine (56 μ l, 0.81mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **16d** to give a white solid (13mg, 33%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.19 (1H,s), 8.06 (1H, bs), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.24 (1H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 1.8 Hz), 4.10 - 3.80 (3H, m), 3.70 - 3.35 (2H, m), 3.25 (3H, d, J = 13.1 Hz), 2.86 (1H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.25 - 1.95 (2H, m), 0.71 (2H, m), 0.60 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{25}N_3O_5S$ •0.1 Hexanes: C, 63.87; H, 5.32; N, 8.40; S, 6.41. Found: C, 63.61; H, 5.51; N, 8.31; S, 6.23.

Example 90: 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amide

20

25

5

10

15

This material was prepared from 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **89e** by treatment with oxalyl chloride and 2-(morpholin-4-yl)ethylamine in a manner as previously described for example **16d**. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.06 (1H,s), 7.97 (1H, bs), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.20 - 3.95 (4H, m), 3.70 – 3.35 (10H, m), 3.25 (3H, d, J = 12.6 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.06 (2H, m).

125

Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{32}N_4O_6S \bullet 0.7~H_2O$: C, 60.34; H, 5.83; N, 9.71; S, 5.55. Found: C, 60.67; H, 5.92; N, 9.71; S, 5.39.

Example 91: 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylmethyl-amide

This material was prepared from 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 89e by treatment with oxalyl chloride and (aminomethyl)cyclopropane in a manner as previously described for example 16d. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.55 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 8.20 (1H,s), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 6.69 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.10 - 3.80 (3H, m), 3.70 - 3.50 (2H, m), 3.26 (3H, d, J = 12.6 Hz), 3.15 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.20 - 1.95 (2H, m), 1.08 (1H,m), 0.45 (2H, d, J = 7.1Hz), 0.25 (2H, d, J = 4.3 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{27}N_3O_5S = 0.2$ Hexanes $= 0.6H_2O$: C, 63.47; H, 5.86; N, 8.87; S, 6.01. Found: C, 63.54; H, 5.88; N, 7.74; S, 5.91.

Example 92: 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid propyl amide

20

5

10

15

This material was prepared from 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 89e by treatment with oxalyl chloride and 1-aminopropane in a manner as previously described for example 16d. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H, dd, J = 5.6, 1.3 Hz), 8.09 (1H, m), 8.06 (1H,s), 7.79 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.72 (1H,

d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.08 - 3.82 (3H, m), 3.70 - 3.44 (2H, m), 3.27 - 3.22 (5H, m), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.15 - 1.92 (2H, m), 1.56 - 1.54 (2H, m), 0.92 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{27}N_3O_5S = 0.7 H_2O = 0.3 MTBE$: C, 62.01; H, 6.06; N, 7.89; S, 6.02. Found: C, 61.82; H, 6.07; N, 7.87; S, 5.97.

Example 93: 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxyethyl amide

This material was prepared from 6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 89e by treatment with oxalyl chloride and 2-aminoethanol in a manner as previously described for example 16d. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 8.06 (1H,s), 8.00 (1H, t, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.76(1H, m), 4.10 - 3.82 (3H, m), 3.67 - 3.59 (2H, m), 3.55 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.37 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, 2s), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.06 (2H, m).

10

15

20

25

Example 94: 2-Ethyl-6-[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 1e (114 mg, 0.46 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 14c (120 mg, 0.55 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (594 mg, 1.82 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give 60 mg (30%) of a tan solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.49 (1H,d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s), 7.41 (1H, s), 7.26 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.03 (1H, s), 6.68 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.99 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, q, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_4O_3S \cdot 0.1$ Hexanes $\cdot 0.3$ H_2O : C, 63.48; H, 4.97; N, 12.55; S, 7.18. Found: C, 63.40; H, 5.07; N, 12.28; S, 7.15.

127

Example 95: 2-Ethyl-6-[2-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyi)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 2-ethyl-6-[2-(3-methoxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 14 by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for 1d. ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 4.1 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 5.07 (1H, t, J = 3.5 Hz), 4.35 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, m), 3.86 – 3.46 (3H, m), 3.03 (2H, q, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.80 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.10-1.80 (2H, m), 1.27 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.5 H_2O$: C, 60.74; H, 5.10; N, 8.86; S, 6.76. Found: C, 60.79; H, 5.24; N, 8.61; S, 6.69.

Example 96: 2-ethyl-6-(2-[(S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)- benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide

15

20

10

This by material was prepared the reaction 7-chloro-2-[(R)-2methoxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine with 6-hydroxy-2ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide 14c and Cs2CO3 in a manner as previously described. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.57 (1H,d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, m), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.7, 2.1 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz)5.5 Hz), 4.31 (1H, m), 3.92-3.77 (2H, m), 3.58-3.45 (2H, m), 3.27 (3H, s), 3.04 (2H, q, J = 7.5)Hz), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.06-1.85 (4H,m), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{27}N_3O_5S \bullet 0.5H_2O \bullet 0.2$ MTBE C, 62.34; H, 5.89; N, 8.08; S, 6.16. Found: C, 62.38; H, 5.86; N, 7.97; S, 6.15.

128

Example 97: 2-ethyl-6-(2-[(S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]-pyridin-7-yloxy)- benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared from 2-ethyl-6-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 95 by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for 1d. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.01 (2H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.82 (1H, m), 4.20 (1H, m), 3.92-3.47 (4H, m), 3.04 (2H, q, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.08-1.83 (4H, m), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S \bullet 1 H_2O$: C, 60.35; H, 5.47; N, 8.45; S, 6.44. Found: C, 60.59; H, 5.47; N, 8.28; S, 6.20.

Example 98: 6-[2-(Azetidine-1-carbonyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** with 6-hydroxy-2-ethylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide **14c** and Cs₂CO₃ in a manner as previously described for example **1**. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.99 (1H, m), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.62 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.11 (2H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 3.04 (2H, q, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J = 4.6Hz), 2.35 (2H, p, J = 7.7 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.6 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{21} N_3O_4S \bullet 0.3 H_2O$: C, 62.65; H, 4.94; N, 9.53; S, 7.27. Found: C, 62.66; H, 4.84; N, 9.47; S, 7.52.

129

Example 99: 6-[Thieno(3,2-b)pyridin-7-yloxy]-2-methyl-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylic acid methyl amide 12c and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described for example 1. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.48 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 6.60 (1H, bm), 2.91 (3H, d, J = 4.6 Hz) 2.66 (3H, s).

10 Example 100(a): Methyl 2-Methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine with methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzofuran-3-carboxylate 89c and Cs_2CO_3 in a manner as previously described . ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.48 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.53 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.96 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, s).

15

20

Example 100: 2-Methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid

This material was prepared from methyl 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylate 100a in a manner as previously described for example 89e.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 12.95 (1H, bs), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.1 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 2.74 (3H, s).

Example 101: 2-Methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride

5

10

To a stirred suspension of 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy] benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 100 (800mg, 2.33mmole) in CHCl₃ (20ml) was added thionyl chloride (850 μ l, 11.6mmole) and a catalytic amount of DMF. The reaction was allowed to stir at 50°C for 3hr before the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The crude residue was triturated with MTBE to give the acid chloride as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d_e) δ 8.81 (1H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.39 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J = 6.3 Hz), 2.76 (3H, s).

Example 102: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-yl)amide

15

20

A solution of 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 100 (70mg, 0.215 mmole), 6-Morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-3-ylamine (77 mg, 0.43 mmole), HATU (163 mg, 0.43 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (75 μ l, 0.43 mmole) were stirred in DMF (2ml) at ambient temperature for 17 hr. The mixture was then added dropwise to a solution of cold aqueous NaHCO₃ resulting in a precipitate which was collected by filtration. This material was purified on silica gel using a gradient of 0 to 5% methanol in a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and dichloromethane as eluent to give 77 mg (74%) of a lavander solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 7.92-7.88 (3H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 9.1 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.76 (4H, t, J = 4.9 Hz), 3.44 (4H, t, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.72

131

(3H, s). Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{22}N_4O_4S$: C, 64.18; H, 4.56; N, 11.52; S, 6.59. Found: C, 64.42; H, 4.77; N, 11.32; S, 6.50.

Example 103: 2-Methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amide

NH N-

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **100** and 2-(morpholin-4-yl)ethylamine in a similar manner as that described for example **102**. 1 H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.23 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.83 (1H, bm), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.65 (4H, t, J = 4.6 Hz), 3.51 (2H, d, J = 6.1)

2.3 Hz), 6.83 (1H, bm), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.65 (4H, t, J = 4.6 Hz), 3.51 (2H, q, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.59 (2H, t, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.50 (4H, bm). *Anal.* Calcd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_3O_4S \bullet 1.4 H_2O \bullet 0.05$ CH₂Cl₂: C, 59.28; H, 5.59; N, 9.00; S, 6.87. Found: C, 59.18; H, 5.23; N, 8.99; S,

6.74.

5

10

15

20

25

Example 104: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid [2-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-ethyl]-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 100 and 2-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)ethylamine in a similar manner as that described for example 102. 1 H NMR (CD₃CN) $_{0}$ 8 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 7.63-7.59 (2H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz), 7.14 (1H, t, J = 2.3Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J = 2.3Hz), 6.85 (1H, m), 6.65 (1H, bm), 6.61 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 3.69 (2H, q, J = 7.1Hz), 3.06 (2H, t, J = 7.1Hz), 2.57 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{20}N_3O_3SF \bullet 0.7\ H_2O$: C, 65.10; H, 4.33; N, 8.44; S, 6.44. Found: C, 65.04; H, 4.42; N, 8.34; S, 6.40.

Example 105: 2-Methyl-6-[Thieno(3,2-b)pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid butyl amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **100** and butylamine in a similar manner as that described for example **102**.

¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.48 (1H,d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 6.62 (1H, bm), 3.40 (2H, q, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.65 (3H, s), 1.60 (2H, m), 1.42 (2H, m), 0.97 (3H, t, J = 7.3 Hz).

Example 106: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (5-phenyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-yl)-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **100** and 5-phenyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-ylamine in a similar manner as that described for example **102.** 1 H NMR (CD₃CN/CD₃OD) δ 8.45 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.00-7.95 (4H, m), 7.52-7.50 (4H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.25 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 2.76 (3H, s).

15

133

Example 107: 2-Methyl-6-[Thieno(3,2-b)pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid 2-[(4-pyridyl)-methyl] amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid **100** and **4-**(aminomethyl)pyridine in a similar manner as that described for example 102. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.68 (1H, t, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.53 (2H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.60 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 4.53 (2H, d, J = 6.1 Hz), 2.67 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{17}N_3O_3S \bullet 0.4H_2O$: C, 65.36; H, 4.25; N, 9.94; S, 7.59. Found: C, 65.33; H, 4.21; N, 9.92; S, 7.49.

Example 108: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid [2-(4-sulfamoyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide

15

10

A suspension of 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride 101 (100mg, 0.29 mmol) in DMF (1 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 2-(4-sulfamoyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amine (116 mg, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (80 μ l, 0.58 mmol), and dimethylaminopyridine (5 mg) in DMF (2 ml) at 50C. The resulting yellow solution was stirred at 50C for 2 hr then added to an ice cold aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The resulting ppt was collected by filtration, washed with water and air dried. The filtrate was extracted with twice ethyl acetate. The extracts were washed with 1N NaOH, then combined with the earlier solid and dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to dryness. The residue was triturated with MTBE then with EtOAc to obtain 49 mg (33%) of an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.3Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz),

7.16 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.68 (1H, bm), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 5.62 (2H, bs), 3.69 (2H, q, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.04 (2H, t, J = 6.8 Hz), 2.57 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{21}N_3O_5S_2 \bullet 0.9 H_2O \bullet 0.4$ EtOAc: C, 57.15; H, 4.69; N, 7.52; S, 11.47. Found: C, 57.15; H, 4.42; N, 7.60; S, 11.55.

Example 109: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (2-isopropoxy-ethyl)-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride 101 and 2-(isopropoxy)ethylamine in a similar manner as that described for example 108. 1 H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.49 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.67 (1H, bm), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.8-3.51 (5H, m), 2.66 (3H, s), 1.15 (6H, d, J = 6.1 Hz).

10

15

20

25

Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{22}N_2O_4S$: C, 64.37; H, 5.40; N, 6.82; S, 7.81. Found: C, 64.35; H, 5.51; N, 6.76; S, 7.74.

Example 110: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid [2-(1-methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride **101** and 2-(1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)ethylamine in a similar manner as that described for example **108**. ¹H NMR (CD₃CN) δ 8.49 (1H, d, J = 5.6Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.61 (1H, bm), 7.53 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.61-3.53 (1H, m), 3.45-3.40 (1H, m), 3.05-3.00 (1H, m), 2.67 (3H, s), 2.42-2.36 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.18 (1H, q, J = 8.8 Hz), 2.05-1.95 (1H, m, partially obscured by CD₃CN), 1.87-1.66 (5H, m).

135

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{25}N_3O_3S \bullet 0.5 H_2O$: C, 64.84; H, 5.90; N, 9.45; S, 7.21. Found: C, 64.73; H, 5.94; N, 9.41; S, 6.98.

Example 111: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-amide

5

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride **101** and (5-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)amine in a similar manner as that described for example **108**. $^{1}\text{H NMR (DMSO-d}_{6}) \& 12.09 \text{ (1H, bs)}, 10.45 \text{ (1H, s)}, 8.50 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 5.6 \text{ Hz)}, 8.14 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 5.6 \text{ Hz)}, 7.77 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 8.6 \text{ Hz)}, 7.65 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 2.3 \text{ Hz)}, 7.59 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 5.3 \text{ Hz)}, 7.24 \text{ (1H, dd, J} = 8.3, 2.0 \text{ Hz)}, 6.64 \text{ (1H, d, J} = 5.6 \text{ Hz)}, 6.39 \text{ (1H, bs)}, 2.64 \text{ (3H, s)}, 2.23 \text{ (3H, s)}.$

Example 112: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-amide

15

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride 101 and 3-(morpholin-4-yl)propylamine in a similar manner as that described for example 108.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.50 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.07 (1H, bm), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.64 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J = 8.3, 2.0 Hz), 6.61 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.56 (4H, bm), 3.35-3.27 (4H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.36 (4H, bm), 1.73 (2H, bm).

136

Example 113: 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-benzofuran-3-carboxylic acid (1H-indol-5-yl)-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-[thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy]benzofuran-3-carbonyl chloride **101** and 5-aminoindole in a similar manner as that described for example 108. 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 11.04 (1H, s), 9.96 (1H, s), 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.97 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.69 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.60 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.36 (2H, s), 7.33 (1H, t, J = 2.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.3Hz), 6.41 (1H, t, J = 2.5 Hz), 2.69 (3H, s).

10 Example 114(a): 2-(Hydroxymethyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine

7-Chloro-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid lithium salt (2.0 g, 9.1 mmole) was dissolved in a solution of DMF (10 mL) and chloroform (50 mL). The carboxylate was treated with thionyl chloride (2.0 mL, 27.3 mmole) and refluxed for one hour. The resultant acid chloride was cooled to room temperature and added dropwise to a solution of sodium borohydride (0.7 g, 18.2 mmole) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C. The temperature was allowed to reach room temperature over 2 hours and the reaction was quenched with concentrated HCl. The reaction mixture was neutralized with NaOH and the workup was performed with MTBE, brine and MgSO₄. The crude product was triturated with MTBE, which provided the title compound as a beige solid (0.7 g, 40%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- 4 6, 400 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.47 (1H, s), 5.94 (1H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 4.84-4.82 (2H, m); MS m/z 200 (M + H) $^{+}$.

Example 114(b): 7-Chloro-2-[2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl]ethoxymethyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

25

15

20

5

A mixture of 2-(hydroxymethyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **114a** (0.35 g, 1.8 mmole), 1-(2-chloro-ethyl)-pyrrolidine hydrochloride (31g, 18 mmole),

benzyltriethylammonium bromide (0.2 g, 0.7 mmole) and 19 M sodium hydroxide (10 mL) in toluene was refluxed for three hours. The reaction mixture was buffered with 50% saturated sodium bicarbonate and the workup was performed with ethyl acetate, brine and magnesium sulfate. The crude product was purified over silica gel (100 g) using 2-7% methanol-chloroform with 0.1% ammonium hydroxide, which provided the title compound as an amber oil (0.38 g, 62%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 8.62 (1H, d, J = 5.0 Hz), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 4.86 (2H, s), 3.62 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.64 (2H, t, J = 5.8 Hz), 2.49-2.47 (4H, m), 1.67-1.63 (4H, m); MS m/z 297 (M + H) † .

Example 114: 2-Methyl-6-(2-[2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxymethyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared from 7-chloro-2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxymethyl)-thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **114b** (150 mg, 0.51 mmole), 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 1d (123 mg, 0.56 mmole) and cesium carbonate (497 mg, 01.53 mmole) in a similar manner as described for example 1 to give a beige solid (0.1 g, 41%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 8.48 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.28 (1H, q, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.51 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 4.82 (2H, s), 3.60 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.64-2.60 (5H, m), 2.47 (4H, bs), 1.66-1.63 (4H, m); MS m/z 482 (M + H) $^{+}$;

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{27}N_3O_3S_2 \cdot 0.3 H_2O$: C, 61.65; H, 5.71; N, 8.63; S, 13.17: Found: C, 61.55; H, 5.71; N, 8.47; S, 12.97.

Example 115(a): 7-Chloro-2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine

A solution of 2-(hydroxymethyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **114a** (100 mg, 0.5 mmole) in dichloroethane was treated with triethylamine (0.08 mL, 0.55 mmole) and mesyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.55 mmole). The clear solution was stirred for 30 minutes and treated with pyrrolidine (0.12 mL, 1.5 mmole). After one hour, the reaction mixture was poured into 5% sodium bicarbonate and the workup was performed with dichloromethane, brine and magnesium sulfate. The crude product (167 mg greenish oil) was purified over silica gel (1 mm plate) using 2% methanol-chloroform with 0.1%

138

ammonium hydroxide, which provided the title compound as a clear oil (71 mg, 56%): 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.51-7.49 (2H, m), 3.96 (2H, s), 2.56 (4H, bs), 1.75-1.72 (4H, m); MS m/z 253 (M + H) † .

Example 115: 2-Methyl-6-(2-[pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-

5 yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared from 7-Chloro-2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 115a, 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 1d and cesium carbonate in a similar manner as described in example 1. 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 8.44 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.27 (1H, q, J = 4.6 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.93 (2H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.8 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.54 (4H, bs), 1.72 (4H, s); MS m/z 438 (M + H)⁺;

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{23}N_3O_2S_2$: C, 63.13; H, 5.30; N, 9.60; S, 14.66: Found: C, 62.75; H, 5.38; N, 9.35; S, 14.39.

Example 116: 6-(2-[Dimethylaminomethyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared from 7-chloro-2-(dimethylaminomethyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridine, 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** and cesium carbonate in a similar manner as described for example 1. 1 H-NMR (DMSO- d_{6} , 400 MHz) δ 8.45 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.27 (1H, q, J = 4.5 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.44 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.9 Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.75 (2H, bs), 2.82 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.24 (6H, s); MS m/z 412 (M + H) $^{+}$;

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{21}N_3O_2S_2 \bullet 0.3 H_2O$: C, 60.49; H, 5.22; N, 10.08; S, 15.38: Found: C, 60.47; H, 5.01; N, 9.76; S, 15.09.

139

Example 117(a): Methyl 2-methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared from the reaction of methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate **11a** (200 mg, 0.90 mmole) with 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine **1e** (188 mg, 0.75 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (1.22 g, 3.75 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (200 mg, 51%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.38 (1H, d, J = 9.04 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.40 (2H, s), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.91 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, s).

Example 117(b): 2-Methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

This material was prepared by the reaction of methyl 2-methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 117a (200 mg, 0.46 mmole) with LiOH·H₂O (192 mg, 4.6 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 11c to give a yellow solid (165 mg, 85%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6, 300 MHz): δ 8.57 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.45 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 8.00 (2H, s), 7.53 (1H, s), 7.40 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.95 Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 6.79 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.00 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, s).

15

5

140

Example 117: 2-Methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

To a solution of 2-methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 117b (75 mg, 0.18 mmole) in DMF (1.5 mL) at 0 °C were added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (68 μ L, 0.39 mmole) and HBTU (100 mg, 0.27 mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred 30 min at 0°C then warmed to room temperature and stirred 18 hr. The mixture was poured onto H_2O (25 mL) and the precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. The filter paper was extracted with a mixture of CH_2CI_2 (10 mL) and MeOH (10 mL). The solution was concentrated and the crude mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (5% MeOH / EtOAc) to afford a pale yellow solid (58 mg, 71%). 1H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 4.33 Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.85 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 2.90 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s); 0.73 (2H, m), 0.57 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{20}N_4O_2S_2$: C, 62.59; H, 4.38; N, 12.17; S, 13.92. Found: C, 62.04; H, 4.22; N, 11.91; S, 13.49.

Example 118: 2-Methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 3-hydroxypropylamide

20

10

15

This material was prepared by the reaction of 2-methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **117b** (85 mg, 0.20 mmole) with 3-amino-1-propanol (46 μ L, 0.44 mmole), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (77 μ L, 0.30 mmole), and HBTU (115 mg, 0.303 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **117**. The crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography (10:30:60% MeOH / CH_2Cl_2 / EtOAc) to give a yellow solid (57 mg, 59%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.52

141

(1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.37 (1H, t, J = 5.56 Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.88 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.76 Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 0.94 Hz), 6.70 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.51 (1H, t, J = 5.09 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.50 (2H, q, J = 6.22 Hz), 3.35 (2H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 1.71 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3S_2$: C, 60.23; H, 4.63; N, 11.71; S, 13.40. Found: C, 59.01; H, 4.70; N, 11.13; S, 12.89.

Example 119: 2-Methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide

10

This material was prepared from the reaction of 2-methyl-6-{[2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 117b (70 mg, 0.166 mmole), (aminomethyl)cyclopropane (43 µL, 0.50 mmole) and diisopropylethylamine (58 µL, 0.33 mmole), and HBTU (94 mg, 0.25 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 117 to afford a pale yellow solid (64 mg, 53%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₅, 300 MHz) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.49 (1H, t, J = 5.65 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.37 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.67 Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J = 5.65 Hz), 4.01 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, t, J = 6.31 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s), 1.08 (1H, m), 0.47 (2H, m), 0.27 (2H, m).

20

15

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_2S_2\cdot 2(CF_2CO_2H)$: C, 49.57; H, 3.44; N, 7.97; S, 9.13. Found: C, 48.25; H, 3.48; N, 7.64; S, 8.77.

Example 120: 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(Methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 2a (124 mg, 0.40 mmole) with 6-

hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide 8c (119 mg, 0.48 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (391 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (146 mg, 70%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 4.33 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.17, 8.76 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 4.30 (1H, m), 3.84 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, m) 3.42 (1H, m), 3.27 (3H, s), 2.89 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.09-1.81 (4H, m) 0.72 (2H, m), 0.59 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{27}N_3O_4S_2$: C, 62.17; H, 5.22; N, 8.06; S, 12.19. Found: C, 60.94; H, 5.34; N, 7.71; S, 11.71.

Example 121: 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4a (113 mg, 0.40 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide 8c (119 mg, 0.48 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (391 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (130 mg, 66%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 4.33 Hz), 8.06, 8.00 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.76 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 5.07 (1H, m), 4.38, 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.02-3.92 (2H, m), 3.67-3.44 (2H, m), 2.93-2.87 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.08-1.79 (2H, m), 0.76-0.70 (2H, m), 0.60-0.55 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{23}N_3O_4S$: C, 60.83; H, 4.70; N, 8.51; S, 12.99. Found: C, 57.46; H, 4.80; N, 7.81; S, 13.85.

Example 122(a): Methyl 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}-thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared from the reaction of methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate **11a** (85.8 mg, 0.386 mmole) with 7-chloro-2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **2a** (100 mg, 0.322 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (524 mg, 1.61 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1 to give a brown solid (64 mg, 40%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.70 (1H, d, J = 4.90 Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J = 9.04 Hz), 8.15 (1H, s), 8.14 (1H, s), 7.54 (1H, dd, J = 2.17, 8.95 Hz), 6.91 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.47-4.38 (1H, m), 4.07-3.90 (2H, m), 4.03 (3H, s), 3.72-3.50 (2H, m), 3.42, 3.39 (3H, s), 2.94 (3H, s), 2.21-1.93 (4H, m).

Example 122(b): 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(Methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thleno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

10

25

This material was prepared by the hydrolysis of methyl 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]-thiophene-3-carboxylate **122a** (63 mg, 0.13 mmole) with LiOH·H₂O (54 mg, 13 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **11c** to give a white solid (46 mg, 75%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.38 (1H, dd, J = 2.45, 9.04 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 5.84 Hz), 4.35-4.25 (1H, m), 3.93-3.76 (2 H, m), 3.59-3.50 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.15 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.11-1.83 (4H, m).

Example 122: 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-{Methoxymethyl})pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 3-hydroxypropylamide

This material was prepared by the reaction of 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)-pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic

144

acid **121b** (45 mg, 0.093 mmole) with 3-amino-1-propanol (21 μ L, 0.28 mmole), HBTU (53 mg, 0.14 mmole), and diisopropylethylamine (36 μ L, 0.21 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **117** to give a yellow solid (44 mg, 88%). ¹NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.36 (1H, t, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 1.70, 8.67 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 4.51 (1H, t, J = 5.18 Hz), 4.30 (1H, m), 3.85 (2H, m), 3.37 (2H, m), 3.27 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.09-1.83 (4H, m), 1.71 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{29}N_3O_5S_2$: C, 60.09; H, 5.42; N, 7.79; S, 11.88. Found: C, 57.22; H, 5.72; N, 7.22; S, 11.16.

Example 123(a): Methyl 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]-pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

15

10

This material was prepared from the reaction of 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate **11a** (267 mg, 1.20 mmole) with 7-chloro-2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **4b** (297 mg, 1.00 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (977 mg, 3.00 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example **1** to give a brown solid (480 mg, 100%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.39 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.42 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.95 Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.12-3.80 (3H, m), 3.91 (3H, s), 3.68-3.46 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.17-1.92 (2H, m).

145

Example 123(b): 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

This material was prepared by the reaction of methyl 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 122a (483 mg, 1.00 mmole) with LiOH H₂O (420 mg, 10.0 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example 11c. The crude material was flushed through a silica gel plug with 10% MeOH / CH₂Cl₂ and the resulting mixture of products was used in subsequent reaction without further purification.

Example 123: 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)-oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxyethylamide

This material was prepared from the reaction of 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **123b** (130 mg, 0.278 mmole) with ethanolamine (84 μ L, 1.39 mmole), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.83 mmole), and HBTU (263 mg, 0.694 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example **117** to give a yellow solid (40 mg, 28%). ¹H NMR (DMSOde, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.33 (1H, t, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.86 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.85 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.76 (1H, br s), 4.13-3.81 (3H, m), 3.67-3.50 (4H, m), 3.43-3.32 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.18-1.94 (2H, m).

15

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_5S_2$: C, 58.69; H, 4.93; N, 8.21; S, 12.54. Found: C, 56.56; H, 5.01; N, 7.62; S, 11.67.

Example 124: 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 3-hydroxypropylamide

This material was prepared from the reaction of 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **123**b (130 mg, 0.278 mmole) with 3-amino-1-propanol (106 μ L, 1.39 mmole), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.83 mmole), and HBTU (263 mg, 0.694 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 117 to give a yellow solid (34 mg, 23%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.36 (1H, t, J = 5.65 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.07, 8.85 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 4.51 (1H, t, J = 5.18 Hz), 4.13-3.82 (3H, m), 3.62 (2H, m), 3.50 (2H, m), 3.39-3.30 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.18-1.93 (2H, m), 1.71 (2H, quintet, J = 6.6 Hz).

10

15

20

25

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{28}H_{27}N_3O_5S_2$ •HCI: C, 55.56; H, 5.02; N, 7.48; S, 11.41. Found: C, 53.38; H, 4.96; N, 7.09; S, 10.83.

Example 125: $6-[(2-\{[(3R)-3-Methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl\}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide$

This material was prepared by the reaction of 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **123b** (130 mg, 0.278 mmole) with (aminomethyl)cyclopropane (120 μ L, 1.39 mmole), diisopropylethylamine (0.15 mL, 0.83 mmole), and HBTU (263 mg, 0.694 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example **117** to afford a pale yellow solid (42 mg, 24%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.61 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.49 (1H, t, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.97 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.84 Hz), 6.79

147

(1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 4.11-3.80 (3H, m), 3.70-3.46 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, t, J = 6.19 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s)2.18-1.91 (2H, m), 1.08 (1H, m), 0.47 (2H, m), 0.26 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{27}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 2(CF_2CO_2H)$: C, 49.66; H, 3.90; N, 5.60; S, 8.55. Found: C, 49.29; H, 4.03; N, 5.64; S, 8.59.

Example 126(a): 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

This material was prepared from the reaction of methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 11a (283 mg, 1.00 mmole) with 7-chloro-2-[(R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4a and Cs_2CO_3 (977 mg, 3.00 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1. The crude product was then reacted with LiOH·H₂O (227 mg, 5.4 mmole) in a manner similar to that described for example 11c to give a yellow solid (202 mg, 45%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 8.44 (1H, d, J = 8.84 Hz), 8.14, 8.07 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, dd, J = 2.40, 8.97 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 4.38, 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.01-3.91 (1 H, m), 3.68-3.56 (2H, m), 3.49-3.22 (2H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.07-1.79 (2H, m).

10

15

20

Example 126: 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-Hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide

This material was prepared from the reaction of 6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **126a** (65 mg, 0.14 mmole) with (aminomethyl)cyclopropane (37 μ L, 0.43 mmole), diisopropylethylamine (50 μ L, 0.29 mmole), and HBTU (81 mg, 0.22 mmole) in a similar manner previously described for example **117** to give a pale yellow solid (47 mg, 46%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.60 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.49 (1H, t, J = 5.68 Hz), 8.07, 8.01

(1H, s), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 2.27 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.84 Hz), 6.78 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 4.38, 4.33 (0.5H, br s), 4.01-3.93 (3H, m), 3.67-3.47 (2H, m), 3.20 (2H, t, J = 6.19 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.07-1.81 (2H, m), 1.08 (1H, m), 0.46 (2H, m), 0.26 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₆H₂₅N₃O₄S₂ •2(CF₂CO₂H): C, 49.72; H, 3.77; N, 5.86; S, 8.95.

Found: C, 49.52; H, 3.71; N, 5.83; S, 8.92.

10

20

25

Example 127: 6-{[2-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}2-methylbenzo-[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared by reacting 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** (90 mg, 0.36 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropyl amide **8c** (106 mg, 0.43 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (349 mg, 1.07 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (106 mg, 47%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz), δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.27), 8.45 (1H, d, J = 3.77 Hz), 7.95 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.17, 8.95 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.62 (2H, t, J = 7.35 Hz), 4.10 (2H, t, J = 7.72 Hz), 2.90 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, m), 0.73 (2H, m), 0.58 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{21}N_3O_3S_2 \bullet 1.5$ (CF₃CO₂H): C, 51.10; H, 3.57; N, 6.62; S, 10.11. Found: C, 51.40; H, 3.95; N, 6.85; S, 10.29.

Example 128: (6-({2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl}oxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyylamide

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chloro-2-[4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridine (113 mg, 0.4 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **1d** (111 mg, 0.5 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (6511 mg, 2 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (99 mg, 53%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₅, 300 MHz) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.29 (1H, q, J = 4.5 Hz), 8.17

(1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.7 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 5.45 (1H, bs), 4.60 (2H, s), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.60 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{17}N_3O_3S_3\bullet 0.3$ CH₃OH $\bullet 0.2$ EtOAc: C, 56.07; H, 4.03; N, 8.49; S, 19.44. Found: C, 56.05; H, 4.08; N, 8.43; S, 19.47.

Example 129: (6-({2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl}oxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide

This material was prepared by reacting [2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]methanol (124 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide 8c (113 mg, 0.4 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (391 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (86 mg, 44%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.46 (1H, d, J = 4.3 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.63 (1H, s), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.8 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 4.60 (2H, d, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.96-2.85 (1H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 0.78-0.67 (2H, m), 0.62-0.53 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{19}N_3O_3S_3$ •1.2 H_2O : C, 55.94; H, 4.19; N, 8.16; S, 18.67. Found: C, 55.85; H, 4.19; N, 7.95; S, 19.01.

Example 130(a): 6-Hydroxy-2-methyl-1-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared by the reaction of crude 3-(chlorocarbonyl)-2-methyl-1-benzothien-6-yl acetate (650 mg, 2.42 mmole (theoretical)) with (aminomethyl)cyclopropane (1.2 mL, 13.8 mmole) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.9 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 8c. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (25-50% EtOAc / hexanes) to afford a yellow glass (457 mg, 72%). ¹H NMR δ 9.56 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, t, J = 5.56 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz),

150

6.84 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.67 Hz), 3.16 (2H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 1.05 (1H, m), 0.44 (2H, m), 0.24 (2H, m).

Example 130: (6-({2-[4-(Hydroxymethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl]thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl}oxy)-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide

5

10

20

25

This material was prepared by reacting [2-(7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl]methanol (85 mg, 0.30 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide **130a** (94 mg, 0.36 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (195 mg, 0.60 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1to give a yellow solid (57 mg, 25%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.49 (1H, t, J = 5.75 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.65 (1H, s), 7.36 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.76 Hz), 6.80 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.60 (2H, s), 3.20 (2H, t, J = 6.22 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s), 1.07 (1H, m), 0.47 (2H, m), 0.26 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₅H₂₁N₃O₃S₃•2(CF₃CO₂H): C, 47.34; H, 3.15; N, 5.71; S, 13.08.

Found: C, 46.72; H, 3.15; N, 5.71; S, 12.92.

Example 131: 6-{[2-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide

This material was prepared by reacting 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** (88 mg, 0.35 mmole) with 6-hydroxy-2-methyl-1-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide **130a** (110 mg, 0.42 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (228 mg, 0.70 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (90 mg, 54%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.49 (1H, t, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.83 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.35, 8.76 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.62 (2H, t, J = 7.72 Hz), 4.10 (2H, t, J = 7.82 Hz),

3.20 (2H, t, *J* = 6.31 Hz), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.35 (2H, m), 1.07 (1H, m), 0.46 (2H, m), 0.26 (2H, m).

151

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{23}N_3O_3S_2$: C, 62.87; H, 4.85; N, 8.80; S, 13.43. Found: C, 62.58; H, 4.90; N, 8.66; S, 13.33.

Example 132: 6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(Methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropyl-methyl)amide

This material prepared 7-chloro-2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1was from yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 2a (93 0.30 6-hydroxy-2mg, mmole), methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (cyclopropylmethyl)amide 130a (94 mg, 0.36 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (195 mg, 0.60 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (33 mg, 18%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.64 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 8.51 (1H, t, J = 5.65 Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 7.36 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.85 Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 4.30 (1H, m), 3.85 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, m), 3.42 (1H, m), 3.27 (3H, s), 3.20 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 1.97 (2H, m), 1.90 (2H, m), 1.07 (1H, m), 0.46 (2H, m), 0.26 (2H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{28}H_{29}N_3O_4S_2 \bullet 1.5$ (HCl): C, 56.96; H, 5.21; N, 7.12; S, 10.86. Found: C, 56.05; H, 5.44; N, 709; S, 10.68.

Example 133(a): 2-Methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

20

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (170 mg, 1.0 mmole) with methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 11a (267 mg, 1.2 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (488 mg, 1.5 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 1. Silica gel chromatography (10% MeOH / CHCl₂) provided the title compound as a brown viscous oil (93 mg, 27%) of. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.47 (1H, d, J = 5.27

Hz), 8.41 (1H, d, J = 8.85 Hz), 8.11 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J = 2.07 Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J = 7.55 Hz), 7.32 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.85 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 2.77 (3H, s).

Example 133: 2-Methyl 6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl)ethylamide

5

10

15

This material was prepared from the reaction of 2-methyl-6-(thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid 133a (93 mg, 0.27 mmole) with 4-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine (0.12 mL, 0.82 mmole), diisopropylethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.55 mmole), and HBTU (155 mg, 0.41 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example 117 to give a white crystalline solid (35 mg, 28%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.51 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 8.28 (1H, t, J = 5.37 Hz), 8.15 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.94 (1H, dd, J = 2.26 Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.48 Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J = 5.46 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.26, 8.85 Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J = 5.27 Hz), 3.58 (4H, t, J = 4.33 Hz), 3.43 (2H, q, J = 6.09 Hz), 3.32 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, s), 2.52-2.39 (4H, m).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{23}H_{23}N_3O_3S_2$: C, 60.90; H, 5.11; N, 9.26; S, 14.4 Found: C, 61.12; H, 5.16; N, 9.16; S, 14.02.

Example 134(a): 2-Ethyl 6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene

20

This material was prepared from 6-methoxybenzo[b]thiophene **1a** (2.63 g, 16 mmole) by treatment with n-BuLi and ethyl iodide (7.80 g, 50 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **1b** to give a white solid (2.78 g, 90%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.58 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.92 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 2.84 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.27 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

25

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{11}H_{12}OS$: C, 68.71; H, 6.29; S, 16.68. Found: C, 68.50; H, 6.21; S, 16.93.

153

Example 134(b): 2-Ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene

This material was prepared from 2-ethyl-6-methoxybenzo[b]thiophene 134a (2.30 g, 12 mmole) by treatment with BBr₃ in a manner as previously described for example 1d to give a white solid (1.75 g, 82%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.43 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 6.95 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz), 2. 81 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 1.26 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

Example 134(c): 6-Acetoxy-2-ethylbenzo[b]thiophene

ACO S

10

15

This material was prepared by treatment of 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene **134b** (1.60 g, 9 mmole) with acetyl chloride (1 ml, 1.10 g, 14 mmole) and Et₃N (2 ml, 1.45 g, 14 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **8b** to give a white solid (2.93 g, 93%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 7.72 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.15 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 8.5 Hz), 2. 89 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.28 (3H, s), 1.29 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{12}O_2S$: C, 65.43; H, 5.49; S, 14.56. Found: C, 65.64; H, 5.61; S, 14.49.

Example 134(d): 2-Ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

This material was prepared from 6-acetoxy-2-ethylbenzo[b]thiophene **134c** (1.77 g, 8 mmole) by acylation with oxalyl chloride in the presence of AlCl₃, followed by treatment with methylamine in a manner as previously described for example **1d** to give a pale yellow solid (1.55 g, 82%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.57 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, q, J = 4.5Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 6.84 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 2. 90 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J = 4.5 Hz), 1.22 (3H, t, J = 7.5 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{12}H_{13}NO_2S$: C, 61.25; H, 5.57; N, 5.95; S, 13.63. Found: C, 61.11; H, 5.68; N, 5.88; S, 13.41.

154

Example 134: 2-Ethyl 6-{[2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chloro-2-(1-methyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)thieno[3,2-*b*]pyridine **1e** (87 mg, 0.35 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[*b*]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **134d** (99 mg, 0.42 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (342 mg, 1.05 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (89 mg, 37%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz), δ 8.52 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.33 (1H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 2.27 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.84 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 3.98 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, q, J = 7.58 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.80 Hz), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.58 Hz).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{23}H_{20}N_4O_2S_2$ •2(CF_2CO_2H): C, 47.93; H, 3.28; N, 8.28; S, 9.48. Found: C, 47.63; H, 3.24; N, 8.14; S, 9.29.

Example 135: 2-Ethyl-6-[(2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

15

20

25

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chloro-2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4b (74 mg, 0.25 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 134d (71 mg, 0.30 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (244 mg, 0.75 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (34 mg, 19%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz), δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 8.33 (1H, q, J = 4.46 Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 2.27 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.84 Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.84 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 4.08-3.83 (3H, m), 3.67-3.48 (2H, m), 3.27, 3.24 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, t, J = 7.49 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.55 Hz), 2.16-1.95 (2H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.58 Hz).

155

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{25}N_3O_4S_2$ •1.25(CH₃CO₂H): C, 51.76; H, 4.15; N, 6.58; S, 10.05. Found: C, 51.24; H, 4.23; N, 6.55; S, 10.05.

Example 136: 2-Ethyl-6-[$(2-\{[(3R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-y]\}$ carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

5

15

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chloro-2-{[(3R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine 4a (71 mg, 0.25 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide 134d (71 mg, 0.30 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (244 mg, 0.75 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example 1 to give a light brown solid (76 mg, 63%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz), δ 8.58 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.32 (1H, q, J = 4.38 Hz), 8.07, 8.00 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 2.27 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J = 8.84 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.59 Hz), 6.75 (1H, d, J = 5.31 Hz), 4.38, 4.33 (1H, br s), 4.01-3.93 (2H, m), 3.67-3.45 (3H, m), 3.00 (2H, t, J = 7.49 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.55 Hz), 2.06-1.80 (2H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.58 Hz).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{23}N_3O_4S_2$: C, 59.86; H, 4.81; N, 8.73; S, 13.32. Found: C, 58.63; H, 4.78; N, 8.46; S, 13.33.

Example 137: 2-Ethyl-6-[(2-{[(2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl)oxy]benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

20

25

This material was prepared by reacting 7-chloro-2-{[(3R)-3-methoxypyrrolidin-1-yl]carbonyl}thieno[3,2-b]pyridine **2a** (155 mg, 0.5 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **134d** (141 mg, 0.60 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (488 mg, 1.5 mmole) in a manner analogous to that described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (25 mg, 10%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz), δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 8.33 (1H, d, J = 4.55 Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, d, J = 2.02 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 2.27, 8.84 Hz), 6.77 (1H, d, J = 5.56 Hz), 4.31 (1H, br s), 3.90-3.81 (2H, m), 3.37-

3.15 (2H, m), 3.37 (3H, s), 3.00 (2H, q, J = 7.41 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.55 Hz), 2.09-1.84 (4H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.58 Hz).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{26}H_{27}N_3O_4S_2$ •1.75(HCI): C, 54.46; H, 5.05; N, 7.33; S, 11.18. Found: C, 54.50; H, 5.19; N, 7.30; S, 11.22.

5 Example 138: 6-{[2-(Azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)thieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yl]oxy}-2-ethyl-benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide

This material was prepared by reacting 2-(azetidin-1-ylcarbonyl)-7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine **25a** (97 mg, 0.40 mmole) with 2-ethyl-6-hydroxybenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methylamide **134d** (113 mg, 0.48 mmole) and Cs₂CO₃ (391 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a manner similar to that previously described for example **1** to give a yellow solid (120 mg, 52%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 8.59 (1H, d, J = 5.67 Hz), 8.31 (1H, m), 7.98 (1H, d, J = 2.27 Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.69 Hz), 7.33 (1H, dd, J = 1.51, 8.69 Hz), 6.76 (1H, d, J = 5.29 Hz), 4.62 (2H, t, J = 7.37 Hz), 4.11 (2H, t, J = 7.37 Hz), 3.00 (2H, q, J = 7.55 Hz), 2.83 (3H, d, J = 4.53 Hz), 2.35 (2H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J = 7.55 Hz).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{21}N_3O_3S_2 \bullet CF_3$ CO_2H : C, 53.09; H, 3.92; N, 7.43; S, 11.34. Found: C, 52.58; H, 3.80; N, 7.26; S, 11.12.

Example 139(a): 7-Chloro-2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine

10

15

20

25

This material was prepared from 7-chlorothieno[3,2-b]pyridine (1.69 g, 10 mmole) by treatment with n-BuLi and iodomethane (2 ml, 4.56 g, 32 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1b to give a pale yellow, low-melting solid (1.48 g, 81%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.56 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 2.65 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd. for C₈H₆NSCl: C, 52.32; H, 3.29; N, 7.63; S, 17.46; Cl, 19.30. Found: C, 52.13; H, 3.36; N, 7.86; S, 17.44; Cl, 19.20.

157

Example 139(b): Methyl 2-methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)- benzo-[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate

This material was prepared by the reaction of 7-chloro-2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridine 139a (1.29 g, 7 mmole) with methyl 6-hydroxy-2-methylbenzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 11a (2.18 g, 9.8 mmole) and Cs_2CO_3 (6.51 g, 20 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 1 to give a yellow solid (1.91 g, 74%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.43 (1H,d, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J = 2.2, 9.0 Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 6.63 (1H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.91 (3H, s), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{15}N_3O_2S \bullet 0.1$ CH_2Cl_2 : C, 60.70; H, 4.05; N, 3.71; S, 16.97. Found: C, 60.71; H, 4.17; N, 3.60; S, 17.11.

Example 139(c): 2-Methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid

15

20

10

This material was prepared from methyl 2-methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylate 139b (1.80 g, 4.8 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example 11c to give a yellow solid (1.41 g, 82%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 13.08 (1H, bs), 8.45 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.43 (1H, d, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 7.35 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 8.8 Hz), 7.32 (1H, s), 6.66 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{13}NO_3S_2$ =0.5 H_2O : C, 59.32; H, 3.87; N, 3.84; S, 17.60. Found: C, 59.31; H, 3.74; N, 3.79; S, 17.49.

Example 139(d): 2-Methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid **139c** (1.34 g, 3.8 mmole) by treatment with thionyl chloride (1 ml, 1.63 g, 13.7 mmole) in a manner as previously described for example **11** to give an orange solid (1.37 g, 97%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 8.74 (1H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 8.50 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz), 7.60 (1H, s), 7.48 (1H, dd, J = 2.4, 9.0 Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J = 6.6 Hz), 2.83 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, s).

5

10

15

20

Anal. Calcd for C₁₈H₁₂NOS₂CI•0.9 HCl: C, 50.69; H, 3.57; N, 3.28; S, 15.04; Cl, 15.79. Found: C, 50.64; H, 3.56; N, 3.22; S, 14.98; Cl, 15.65.

Example 139: 2-Methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride **139d** (112 mg, 0.3 mmole) and 2-(morpholin-4-yl)ethylamine (157 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a similar manner as that described for example **108** to give a yellow solid (105 mg, 75%). 1 H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.44 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.29 (1H, t, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.31 (1H, s), 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.7 Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.60 (4H, t, J = 4.2 Hz), 3.45 (2H, dt, J = 4.8, 6.2 Hz), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.55-2.41 (6H, m).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{25}N_3O_3S_2$: C, 61.64; H, 5.39; N, 8.99; S, 13.71. Found: C, 61.34; H, 5.49; N, 8.90; S, 13.68.

Example 140: 2-Methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl)-amide

This material was prepared from 2-methyl-6-(2-methylthieno[3,2-b]pyridin-7-yloxy)benzo[b]thiophene-3-carbonyl chloride **139d** (112 mg, 0.3 mmole) and 3-(morpholin-4-yl)propylamine (175 mg, 1.2 mmole) in a similar manner as that described for example **108** to give a yellow solid (64 mg, 44%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.43 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.38 (1H, t, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, J = 2.3 Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.30 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, dd, J = 2.3, 8.6 Hz), 6.59 (1H, d, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.56 (4H, t, J = 4.3 Hz), 3.33 (2H, dt, J = 5.3, 6.8 Hz), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 2.42-2.31 (6H, m), 1.72 (2H, tt, J = 6.8, 7.0 Hz).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{27}N_3O_3S_2 \bullet 0.1$ CH_2CI_2 : C, 61.51; H, 5.59; N, 8.57; S, 13.08. Found: C, 61.53; H, 5.55; N, 8.25; S, 13.08.

The exemplary compounds described above may be tested for their activity using the tests described below.

BIOLOGICAL TESTING; ENZYME ASSAYS

The stimulation of cell proliferation by growth factors such as VEFG, FGF, and others is dependent upon their induction of autophosphorylation of each of their respective receptor's tyrosine kinases. Therefore, the ability of a protein kinase inhibitor to block cellular proliferation induced by these growth factors is directly correlated with its ability to block receptor autophosphorylation. To measure the protein kinase inhibition activity of the compounds, the following constructs were devised.

VEGF-R2 Construct for Assay:

10

15

20

25

This construct determines the ability of a test compound to inhibit tyrosine kinase activity. A construct (VEGF-R2 Δ 50) of the cytosolic domain of human vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGF-R2) lacking the 50 central residues of the 68 residues of the kinase insert domain was expressed in a baculovirus/insect cell system. Of the 1356 residues of full-length VEGF-R2, VEGF-R2 Δ 50 contains residues 806-939 and 990-1171, and also one point mutation (E990V) within the kinase insert domain relative to wild-type VEGF-R2. Autophosphorylation of the purified construct was performed by incubation of the enzyme at a concentration of 4 μ M in the presence of 3 mM ATP and 40 mM MgCl₂ in 100 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, containing 5% glycerol and 5 mM DTT, at 4 °C for 2 h. After autophosphorylation, this construct has been shown to possess catalytic activity essentially

equivalent to the wild-type autophosphorylated kinase domain construct. See Parast et al., *Biochemistry*, 37, 16788-16801 (1998).

FGF-R1 Construct for Assay:

The intracellular kinase domain of human FGF-R1 was expressed using the baculovirus vector expression system starting from the endogenous methionine residue 456 to glutamate 766, according to the residue numbering system of Mohammadi et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 16, 977-989 (1996). In addition, the construct also has the following 3 amino acid substitutions: L457V, C488A, and C584S.

VEGF-R2 Assay

10

15

20

25

30

35

Coupled Spectrophotometric (FLVK-P) Assay

The production of ADP from ATP that accompanies phosphoryl transfer was coupled to oxidation of NADH using phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) and a system having pyruvate kinase (PK) and lactic dehydrogenase (LDH). The oxidation of NADH was monitored by following the decrease of absorbance at 340 nm (e₃₄₀ = 6.22 cm⁻¹ mM⁻¹) using a Beckman DU 650 spectrophotometer. Assay conditions for phosphorylated VEGF-R2 Δ 50 (indicated as FLVK-P in the tables below) were the following: 1 mM PEP; 250 μM NADH; 50 units of LDH/mL; 20 units of PK/mL; 5 mM DTT; 5.1 mM poly(E4Y1); 1 mM ATP; and 25 mM MgCl2 in 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. Assay conditions for unphosphorylated VEGF-R2∆50 (indicated as FLVK in the tables) were the following: 1 mM PEP; 250 µM NADH; 50 units of LDH/mL; 20 units of PK/mL; 5 mM DTT; 20 mM poly(E₄Y₁); 3 mM ATP; and 60 mM MgCl₂ and 2 mM MnCl₂ in 200 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. Assays were initiated with 5 to 40 nM of enzyme. Ki values were determined by measuring enzyme activity in the presence of varying concentrations of test compounds. The percent inhibition at 50 nm (% inhibition @ 50 nm) was determined by linear least-squares regression analysis of absorpbance as a function of time. The binding inhibitions were fitted to equation as described by Morrison. The data were analyzed using Enzyme Kinetic and Kaleidagraph software.

FGF-R Assay

The spectrophotometric assay was carried out as described above for VEGF-R2, except for the following changes in concentration: FGF-R = 50 nM, ATP = 2 mM, and poly(E4Y1) = 15 mM.

HUVEC + VEGF Proliferation Assay

This assay determines the ability of a test compound to inhibit the growth factor-stimulated proliferation of human umbilical vein endothelial cells ("HUVEC"). HUVEC cells (passage 3-4, Clonetics, Corp.) were thawed into EGM2 culture medium (Clonetics Corp) in T75 flasks. Fresh EGM2 medium was added to the flasks 24 hours later. Four or five days later, cells were exposed to another culture medium (F12K medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 60 μ g/mL endothelial cell growth supplement (ECGS), and 0.1

161

mg/mL heparin). Exponentially-growing HUVEC cells were used in experiments thereafter. Ten to twelve thousand HUVEC cells were plated in 96-well dishes in 100 μ l of rich, culture medium (described above). The cells were allowed to attach for 24 hours in this medium. The medium was then removed by aspiration and 105 μ l of starvation media (F12K+1% FBS) was added to each well. After 24 hours, 15 μ l of test agent dissolved in 1% DMSO in starvation medium or this vehicle alone was added into each treatment well; the final DMSO concentration was 0.1%. One hour later, 30 μ l of VEGF (30 ng/mL) in starvation media was added to all wells except those containing untreated controls; the final VEGF concentration was 6 ng/mL. Cellular proliferation was quantified 72 hours later by MTT dye reduction, at which time cells were exposed for 4 hours MTT (Promega Corp.). Dye reduction was stopped by addition of a stop solution (Promega Corp.) and absorbance at 595 nm was determined on a 96-well spectrophotometer plate reader.

Mouse PK Assay

15

20

30

The pharmacokinetics (e.g., absorption and elimination) of drugs in mice were analyzed using the following experiment. Test compounds were formulated as a suspension in a 30:70 (PEG 400: acidified H₂0) vehicle. This solution was administered orally (p.o.) and intraperitoneally (i.p.) at 50 mg/kg to two distinct groups (n=4) of B6 female mice. Blood samples were collected via an orbital bleed at time points: 0 hour (pre-dose), 0.5 hr, 1.0 hr, 2.0 hr, and 4.0 hr post dose. Plasma was obtained from each sample by centrifugation at 2500 rpm for 5 min. Test compound was extracted from the plasma by an organic protein precipitation method. For each time bleed, 50 µL of plasma was combined with 1.0 mL of acetonitrile, vortexed for 2 min. and then spun at 4000 rpm for 15 min. to precipitate the protein and extract out the test compound. Next, the acetonitrile supernatant (the extract containing test compound) was poured into new test tubes and evaporated on a hot plate (25°C) under a steam of N2 gas. To each tube containing the dried test compound extract, 125 µL of mobile phase (60:40, 0.025 M NH₄H₂PO₄ + 2.5 mL/L TEA:acetonitrile) was added. The test compound was resuspended in the mobile phase by vortexing and more protein was removed by centrifugation at 4000 rpm for 5 min. Each sample was poured into an HPLC vial for test compound analysis on an Hewlett Packard 1100 series HPLC with UV detection. From each sample, 95 µL was injected onto a Phenomenex-Prodigy reverse phase C-18, 150 x 3.2 mm column and eluted with a 45-50% acetonitrile gradient run over 10 min. Testcompound plasma concentrations (µg/mL) were determined by a comparison to standard curve (peak area vs. conc. µg/mL) using known concentrations of test compound extracted from plasma samples in the manner described above. Along with the standards and unknowns, three groups (n=4) of quality controls (0.25 µg/mL, 1.5 µg/mL, and 7.5 µg/mL) were run to insure the consistency of the analysis. The standard curve had an $R_2 > 0.99$ and the quality controls were all within 10% of their expected values. The quantitated test samples were plotted for visual display using Kalidagraph software and their pharmacokinetic parameters were determined using WIN NONLIN software.

Human Liver Microsome (HLM) Assay

10

15

20

25

30

35

Compound metabolism in human liver microsomes was measured by LC-MS analytical assay procedures as follows. First, human liver microsomes (HLM) were thawed and diluted to 5 mg/mL with cold 100 mM potassium phosphate (KPO₄) buffer. Appropriate amounts of KPO₄ buffer, NADPH-regenerating solution (containing B-NADP, glucose-6phosphate, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, and MgCl₂), and HLM were preincubated in 13 x 100 mm glass tubes at 37°C for 10 min. (3 tubes per test compound--triplicate). Test compound (5 μ M final) was added to each tube to initiate reaction and was mixed by gentle vortexing, followed by incubation at 37°C. At t=0, and 2 h, a 250-uL sample was removed from each incubation tube to separate 12 x 75 mm glass tubes containing 1 mL ice-cold acetonitrile with 0.05 µM reserpine. Samples were centrifuged at 4000 rpm for 20 min. to precipitate proteins and salt (Beckman Allegra 6KR, S/N ALK98D06, #634). Supernatant was transferred to new 12 x 75 mm glass tubes and evaporated by Speed-Vac centrifugal vacuum evaporator. Samples were reconstituted in 200 μ L 0.1% formic acid/acetonitrile (90/10) and The samples were then transferred to separate vortexed vigorously to dissolve. polypropylene microcentrifuge tubes and centrifuged at 14000x g for 10 min. (Fisher Micro 14, S/N M0017580). For each replicate (#1-3) at each timepoint (0 and 2 h), an aliquot sample of each test compound was combined into a single HPLC vial insert (6 total samples) for LC-MS analysis, which is described below.

The combined compound samples were injected into the LC-MS system, composed of a Hewlett-Packard HP1100 diode array HPLC and a Micromass Quattro II triple quadruple mass spectrometer operating in positive electrospray SIR mode (programmed to scan specifically for the molecular ion of each test compound). Each test compound peak was integrated at each timepoint. For each compound, peak area at each timepoint (n=3) was averaged, and this mean peak area at 2 h was divided by the average peak area at time 0 hour to obtain the percent test compound remaining at 2 h.

KDR (VEGFR2) phosphorylation in PAE-KDR cells assay

This assay determines the ability of a test compound to inhibit the autophosphorylation of KDR in porcine aorta endothelial (PAE)-KDR cells. PAE cells that overexpress human KDR were used in this assay. The cells were cultured in Ham's F12 media supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 400 μ mL G418. Thirty thousands cells were seeded into each well of a 96-well plate in 75 μ L of growth media and allowed to attach for 6 hours at 37°C. Cells were then exposed to the starvation media (Ham's F12 media supplemented with 0.1% FBS) for 16 hours. After the starvation period was over, 10 μ L of test agent in 5% DMSO in starvation media were added to the test wells

and 10 µL of the vehicle (5% DMSO in starvation media) were added into the control wells. The final DMSO concentration in each well was 0.5%. Plates were incubated at 37°C for 1 hour and the cells were then stimulated with 500 ng/ml VEGF (commercially available from R & D System) in the presence of 2mM Na₃VO₄ for 8 minutes. The cells were washed once with 1 mm Na₃VO₄ in HBSS and lysed by adding 50 μL per well of lysis buffer. One hundred μL of dilution buffer were then added to each well and the diluted cell lysate was transferred to a 96-well goat ant-rabbit coated plate (commercially available from Pierce) which was precoated with Rabbit anti Human Anti-fik-1 C-20 antibody (commercially available from Santa Cruz). The plates were incubated at room temperature for 2 hours and washed seven times with 1% Tween 20 in PBS. HRP-PY20 (commercially available from Santa Cruz) was diluted and added to the plate for a 30-minute incubation. Plates were then washed again and TMB peroxidase substrate (commercially available from Kirkegaard & Perry) was added for a 10minute incubation. One hundred μL of 0.09 N H₂SO₄ was added to each well of the 96-well plates to stop the reaction. Phosphorylation status was assessed by spectrophotometer reading at 450 nm. IC₅₀ values were calculated by curve fitting using a four-parameter analysis.

PAE-PDGFRβ phosphorylation in PAE-PDGFRB cells assay

20

30

35

This assay determines the ability of a test compound to inhibit the autophosphorylation of PDGFR\$\beta\$ in porcine aorta endothelial (PAE)- PDGFR\$\beta\$ cells. PAE cells that overexpress human PDGFR\$\beta\$ were used in this assay. The cells were cultured in Ham's F12 media supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 400ug/ml G418. Twenty thousands cells were seeded in each well of a 96-well plate in 50 µL of growth media and allowed to attach for 6 hours at 37°C. Cells were then exposed to the starvation media (Ham's F12 media supplemented with 0.1% FBS) for 16 hours. After the starvation period was over, 10 µL of test agent in 5% DMSO in starvation media were added to the test wells and 10 µL of the vehicle (5% DMSO in starvation media) were added into the control wells. The final DMSO concentration in each well was 0.5%. Plates were incubated at 37°C for 1 hour and the cells were then stimulated with 1µg/mL PDGF-BB (R & D System) in the presence of 2mM Na₃VO₄ for 8 minutes. The cells were washed once with 1 mm Na₃VO₄ in HBSS and lysed by adding 50 μ L per well of lysis buffer. One hundred μ L of dilution buffer were then added to each well and the diluted cell lysate was transferred to a 96-well goat antrabbit coated plate (Pierce), which was pre-coated with Rabbit anti Human PDGFRβ antibody (Santa Cruz). The plates were incubated at room temperature for 2 hours and washed seven times with 1% Tween 20 in PBS. HRP-PY20 (Santa Cruz) was diluted and added to the plate for a 30-minute incubation. Plates were then washed again and TMB peroxidase substrate (Kirkegaard & Perry) was added for a 10-minute incubation. One hundred μL of 0.09 N H₂SO₄

164

was added into each well of the 96-well plate to stop the reaction. Phosphorylation status was assessed by spectrophotometer reading at 450 nm. IC_{50} values were calculated by curve fitting using a four-parameter analysis.

The results of the testing of the compounds using various assays are summarized in Tables 1 and 2 below, where a notation of "% @" indicates the percent inhibition at the stated concentration.

All of the amines listed in Table 3 were reacted with Example 101 and are denoted as R_{101} in Table 3 having the following structure:

The library plates for Table 3 were prepared in the following general manner:

General Procedure for amide bond formation:

0.13 M solution of each amine in Table 3 in a 1:1 mixture of anhydrous pyridine and DMF were prepared and placed into the appropriate wells of a 1 mL deepwell plate. 0.10 M solution of Example 101 in a DMF solution was prepared and added to each well. The reactions were agitated at 50°C for 4 h. The volatiles were removed using the SpeedvacTM apparatus, and the crude mixtures were reconstituted in DMSO to afford solutions with a final theoretical concentration of 0.01M.

20

15

TABLE 1							
Compound	FLVK (% inh @ 50 nM)	FLVK Ki (nM)	HUVEC + VEGF IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE KDR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	bFGF Huvec IC50 (nM Avg.	
1	92%	1.02	0.68	0.31	164	122	
2	75%	4.14	2.3	1.8	912	3333	
3	59%	0.811	0.442	0.9	756	942	
4	88%	2.58	0.404	0.47	284	NT	
5	73%	1.91	1.55	NT	1000	235	
. 6	94%	0.721	1.2	NT .	255	145	
7	95%	1.04	1.21	1.95	1000	2474	
8	94%	0.403	1.37	NT	1000	504	
9	83%	1.57	13	NT	313	135	
10	74%	2.31	10	NT	451	99	
11	93%	0.492	0.56	NT	103.5	40	
12	100%	0.314	0.26	0.14	14.4	20	
13	97%	0.322	0.082	0.21	41	27	
14	81%	1.46	9.4	NT	NT	287	
15	13%	48.3	NT	NT	NT	NT	
16	46%	8.14	10	NT	NT	1000	
17	77%	2.77	1.2	0.47	20	847	
18	78%	2.373	0.64	0.62	32	1000	
19	75%	2.63	2.7	1.7	172	10000	
20	99%	0.082	0.19	0.217	43	1902	
21	43%	13.11	NT	NT	NT	NT	
22	38%	25.8	NT	NT	NT	NT	
23	19%	78	NT	NT	NT	NT	
24	69%	4.2	32	NT	NT	10000	
25	70%	4.08	0.45	NT	12	7460	
26	83%	3.66	0.74	NT	13	2233	
27	13%	96	NT	NT	205	NT	
28	78%	2.8	0.272	NT	15	462	
29	6%	88.77	NT	NT -	NT	NT	
30	63%	6	33.6	NT	74	10000	
31	25%	30.2	NT	NT	NT	NT	

			TABLE 1			
Compound	FLVK (% inh @ 50 nM)	FLVK Ki (nM)	HUVEC + VEGF IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE KDR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	bFGF Huvec IC50 (nM) Avg.
32	22%	39.4	NT	NT	29.2	NT
33	61%	11.5	10	NT	63	10000
34	45%	11.4	NT	NT	31.3	NT
35	23%	35.166	NT	NT	70	NT
36	41%	11.513	NT	NT	NT	NT
37	66%	4.3	10	NT	1000	NT
38	60%	6.12	27	NT	12.3	10000
39	12%	47	8.7	NT	61	NT
40	77%	2.95	1.12	NT	24.2	7798
41	71%	3.3	3.7	NT	22.1	1224
42	76%	2.8	4.34	NT	8.9	NT
43	67%	3.21	10	NT	1000	NT
44	87%	1.2	1.78	NT	21.26	6036
45	64%	4.65	10	NT	26.9	NT
46	68%	6.49	3.13	NT	NT	NT
47	41%	19.7	NT	NT	NT	NT
48	91%	NT	0.94	NT	21	239
49	67%	16	7	NT	NT	NT
50	36%	36.5	NT	NT	NT	NT
51	34%	27.7	82	NT	NT	NT
52	41%	24.9	NT	NT	NT	NT
53	93%	1.07	1.8	NT	229	7233
54	89%	1.71	1.8	NT	133	10000
55	62%	4.86	5.8	NT	31	NT
56	60%	3.8	22	NT	109	10000
57	63%	9.8	NT	87	NT	
58	55%	7.59	3.65	NT	124	7830
59	81%	1.378	0.045	NT	115	1164
60	81%	2.17	1.34	NT	38.3	1703
61	89%	NT	0.605	0.4	17.8	3995
62	91%	0.57	2.15	0.24	18.7	619
63	67%	9.33	10	NT	84	10000
64	64%	11.8	10	NT	1000	10000

		•	TABLE 1			
Compound	FLVK (% inh @ 50 nM)	FLVK Ki (nM)	HUVEC + VEGF IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE KDR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	bFGF Huvec IC50 (nM) Avg.
65	65%	7.97	10	NT	59	10000
66	75%	5.2	5.8	NT	90.7	NT.
67	58%	12.51	NT	NT	NT	NT
68	37%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
69	95%	0.3	0.57	NT	6.52	4314
70	95%	0.43	0.537	NT	47.1	3975
71	5%	NT	NT	NT ,	NT	NT
72	2%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
73	48%	10.286	NT	NT	NT	NT
74	43%	12.721	NT	NŢ	312.5	NT
75	84%	2.62	1.4	NT	16.6	10000
76	36%	6.26	NT	NT	NT	NT
77	99%	0.2	0.2	NT	7.4	8
78	93%	0.221	0.507	NT	14.8	30
79	90%	0.276	0.223	NT	15.5	130
80	95%	0.438	0.239	NT	31	60
81	100%	0.2	0.09	NT	7	25.96
82	89%	0.884	2.28	NT	53.1	2058
83	98%	0.2	0.77	NT	28.8	142
84	94%	0.58	0.322	NT	12.4	429
85	83%	1.71	3.92	NT	27.3	6987
86	81%	1.44	3.07	NT	17.9	
87	96%	0.615	1.25	NT	17.8	6044
88	94%	0.574	0.46	NT	15.1	363
89	95%	0.419	NT	NT	250	5.2
90	93%	0.739	2.14	NT	33	745
91	94%	0.356	0.168	NT	16.5	250
92	100%	0.2	0.18	NT	4.4	13
93	84%	2.72	NT	NT	44	NT
94	81%	1.453	0.7	NT	112	251
95	89%	0.848	10	NT	235	96
96	51%	9.61	NT	NT	NT	NT
97	70%	4.84	10	NT	293	223

			TABLE 1			
Compound	FLVK (% Inh @ 50 nM)	FLVK Ki (nM)	HUVEC + VEGF IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE KDR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	bFGF Huvec IC50 (nM) Avg.
98	86%	0.38	9.4	NT	126.6	NT
99	66%	4.68	NT	NT	562.6	NT
100	0%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
102	96%	0.91	0.186	NT	49	1718
103	52%	7	NT	NT	203.4	NT
104	100%	NT	8.4	NT	163.9	227
105	61%	8.37	NT	NT	127	NT
106	98%	NT	10	NT	1000	638
107	17%	36.69	NT	NT	NT	NT
108	61%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
109	82%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
110	21%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
111	96%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
112	91%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
113	99%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
114	16%	118.85	NT	NT	1000	NT
115	4%	NT	NT	NT	1000	NT
116	4%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
117	87%	0.2	0.07	NT	189	86
118	84%	1.2	0.9	NT	1000	736
119	95%	0.375	1.46	NT	90.6	1827
120	93%	0.6	0.491	NT	405	489
121	94%	0.2	0.24	NT	220	100
122	58%	5.14	NT	NT	351	NT
123	74%	2.63	10	NT	229	NT
124	82%	2.19	1.6	NT	376	8243
125	95%	0.219	2	NT	179	969
126	96%	0.5896	10	NT	336	5656
127	100%	0.2	1	NT	102	41
128	91%	0.57	0.13	NT	148	100
129	88%	0.2	0.219	NT	168	100
130	95%	0.39	0.49	NT	335	100
131	96%	0.2	1.89	NT	97	260

TABLE 1								
Compound	FLVK (% inh @ 50 nM)	FLVK Ki (nM)	HUVEC + VEGF IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE KDR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM) AVG	bFGF Huvec IC50 (nM) Avg.		
132	80%	1.78	5.8	NT	467	NT		
133	40%	5.9	NT	NT	467.9	NT		
134	94%	1.44	0.656	NT	176.9	1070		
135	87%	1.5411	1.02	NT	212	559		
136	88%	1.1704	10	NT	609	NT		
137	64%	5.1	2.1	NT	213	294		
138	85%	0.78	9.9	NT	110	NT		
139	40%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT		
140	90%	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT		

	TABLE 2									
Compound	mouse PK AUC, po ng- h/mL**	mouse Cmax, po (ng/mL)	mouse Cmin, po (ng/mL)	% remain (HLM- UDPGA, 0.5 h)	% remain (HLM- NADPH, 0.5 h)					
1	182608	124745	2793	NT	NT					
2	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
3	2450	956	66	NT	NT					
4	7674	2340	200	NT	NT					
5	12254	6743	256	NT	NT					
6	586	355	20	NT	NT					
7	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
8	2348	666	105	NT	NT					
9	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
10	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
11	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
12	11970	5423	270	NT	NT					
13	63000	24760	1700	NT	NT					
14	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
15	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
16	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT					
17	71580	28817	2334	NT	NT					
18	8724	4120	342	NT	NT					
19	120	51	4	NT	NT					

TABLE 3							
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)			
N R ₁₀₁ HN O-CH ₃	56.552	52	NT	49			
R _o ,HV	53.7991	103	2	53			
R ₁₀₁ HN CH ₃	0	26	NT	NT			
R ₁₀₁ HN N	51.8111	79	20	50			
N—NHR ₁₀₁	5.4277	20	NT	NT			
S N-NHR ₁₀₁	88.1771	75	35	>100			
R ₁₀₁ HN S	0	16	NT	NT			
R ₁₀₁ HN N H _{2 HCL}	55.2161	17	NT	NT			

	TABLE 3							
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)				
NHR ₁₀ + O=S NH ₂	65.4679	68	0	>100				
R ₁₀₁ HN O	95.752	36	NT	NT				
N-N-R _{iot}	97.7442	24	NT	NT ·				
R ₁₀₁ N -N	65.2303	20	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ N N N	48.6673	22	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN N	45.8972	24	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN—	12.783	90	20	>100				
R 101	55.6	14	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN S CH ₃	0	20	NT	NT				

		TABLE 3	 	
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)
R ₁₀₁ HN N H ₃ C CH ₃ CH ₃	0	27	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN S	0	26	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN S F	0	14	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN CH ₃	5.35845	62	7	>100
R ₁₀₁ HN CH ₃	0	14	NT	NT
O-CH ₃ R ₁₀₁ HN-\\ N-\ O-CH ₃	0	16	NT	NT
H ₂ N N CH ₃	0	30	NT	NT
H ₃ C NHR ₁₀₁	19.2675	100	4	46
R ₁₀₁ HN—N	58.6779	16	NT	NT

	TABLE 3							
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)				
H NHR ₁₀₁	29.8321	87	0	57				
HO R ₁₀₁ HN	10.8303	29	NT	NT				
Roth CH	77.1177	16	NT	NT				
H ₃ C N N+R ₁₀₁ CH ₃	0	20	NT	NT				
H ₃ C N NHR ₁₀₁	0	13	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ N—N CH ₃	55.2355	14	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN N CH ₃	0	14	NT	NT				
CH ₃ NR ₁₀₁ H ₃ C	49.6134	25	NT	NT				
HC NRCH ₃	43.8419	25	NT	NT				

TABLE 3							
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)			
NHR to	11.5047	21	NT	NT			
R ₁₀₁ HN	75.9693	96	0	~100			
R ₁₀₁ HN N CH ₃	0	10	NT	NT			
N CH ₃	28.1067	13	NT	NT			
R ₁₀₁ HN F	28.1967	97	0	>100			
HO————————————————————————————————————	24.8781	28	NT	NT			
R ₁₀₁ HN—N—N	0	10	NT	NT			

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
	TABLE 3							
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)				
H N N N NHR ₁₀₁	22.1224	8	NT	NT				
H _s C OS ON NR ₁₀₁	1.78077	7	NT	NT				
R _{iot} HN CH ₃	0	18	NT	NT				
N= N= N= CH ₃	0	22	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN HO———————————————————————————————————	28.8916	87	13	~100				
NHR ₁₀₁	50.8697	12	NT	NT				
H ₃ C N.N	1.10495	13	NT	NT				
R ₁₀₁ HN S	36.7228	100	4	>100				

TABLE 3						
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)		
H ₃ C NHR ₁₀₁	0	4	NT	NT		
H ₃ C NHR ₁₀₁	0	15	NT	NT		
NHR ₁₀₁	24.5486	36	NT	NT		
H ₃ C N CH ₃	22.7289	17	NT	NT		
H ₃ C O NHR ₁₀₁	55.7071	94	0	61		
O CH ₃	25.3022	51	NT	>100		
HN-N NHR ₁₀₁	74.3164	91	NT	>100		
OH NNHR ₁₀₁	0	23	8	NT		

TABLE 3						
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)		
NH O CH ₃	4.01991	13	NT	NT		
R ₁₀₁ HN	43.6451	85	7	>100		
NHR ₁₀₁	15.565	96	0	>100		
NHR ₁₀₁ NHR ₁₀₁ NHR ₁₀₁	0	5	NT	NT		
R ₁₀₁ HN-NO	58.6541	101	0	57		
H ₃ C N N CH ₃ H	20.5224	100	56	>100		
NN NHR ₁₀₁	29.3082	22	NT	NT		
NNN NHR ₁₀₁	3.03715	56	3	>100		

TABLE 3				
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)
OH NHR ₁₀₁	54.7208	24	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN N F F F	0	27	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN O O O O O O O	0	24	NT	NT
NHR ₁₀₁	27.931	94	0	>100
R ₁₀₁ HN O.OH ₃	16.4145	92	1	>100
NHR ₁₀₁	0	10	NT	NT
N-N N N N	49.5375	10	NT	NT

TABLE 3				
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)
NHR ₁₀₁	41.0058	25	NT	NT
H ₃ C NHR ₁₀₁	0	13	NT	NT
N NHR ₁₀₁	45.0518	85	3	>100
OH N NHR ₁₀₁	38.7067	12	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN CH ₃	33.1065	85	0	~100
NHR ₁₀₁ O, CH ₃	1.9193	35	NT	NT
R ₁₀₁ HN F	0	61	0	>100

	TABLE 3				
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)	
R ₁₀₁ HN N OH	0	19	NT	NT	
HO NHR ₁₀₁	0	17	NT	NT -	
OH N N N NHR ₁₀₁	0	15	NT	NT	
R ₁₀₁ HN—N-N	15.0813	101	1	>100	
NHR ₁₀₁	19.6253	19	NT	NT	
H ₃ C _N ,OH ₃ NHR ₁₀₁	64.8885	16	NT	NT	
HN·CH ₃	20.3244	9	NT	NT	

182

TABLE 3				
Amine	% TIC	FLVK (% @ 100 nM)	FGF (%@100nM)	PAE PDGFR autophos IC50 (nM)
H ₃ C NHR ₁₀₁	24.2001	46	NT	NT

The exemplary compounds described above may be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions according to the following general examples.

Example 1: Parenteral Composition

To prepare a parenteral pharmaceutical composition suitable for administration by injection, 100 mg of a water-soluble salt of a compound of Formula I is dissolved in DMSO and then mixed with 10 mL of 0.9% sterile saline. The mixture is incorporated into a dosage unit form suitable for administration by injection.

Example 2: Oral Composition

5

10

15

To prepare a pharmaceutical composition for oral delivery, 100 mg of a compound of Formula I is mixed with 750 mg of lactose. The mixture is incorporated into an oral dosage unit for, such as a hard gelatin capsule, which is suitable for oral administration.

It is to be understood that the foregoing description is exemplary and explanatory in nature, and is intended to illustrate the invention and its preferred embodiments. Through routine experimentation, the artisan will recognize apparent modifications and variations that may be made without departing from the spirit of the invention. Thus, the invention is intended to be defined not by the above description, but by the following claims and their equivalents.

CLAIMS

We claim:

1. A compound represented by the formula I:

5 wherein:

10

15

Y is -NH-, -O-, -S-, or -CH₂-;

Z is -O-, -S-, or -N-;

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkyl C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl or methylureido group;

R¹⁵ and R¹⁷ are independently H, halo, or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R⁵ groups;fExample 1

 R^{16} is H or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group when Z is N, and R^{16} is absent when Z is -O- or -S-; R^{11} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, $-C(O)(C_6$ - C_{10} aryl),

-(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)_tNR¹²R¹³, -SO₂NR¹²R¹³ or -CO₂R¹², wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C(O)(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)_t (5 to 10 membered heterocyclic) moieties of the said R¹¹ groups are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more R⁵ groups;

each R^5 is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, azido, $-C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$, $-OC(O)R^8$, $-OC(O)OR^8$, $-NR^6C(O)R^7$, $-C(O)NR^6R^7$, $-NR^6R^7$, $-OR^9$, $-SO_2NR^6R^7$, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, $-(CH_2)_jO(CH_2)_qNR^6R^7$, $-(CH_2)_iO(CH_2)_qOR^9$, $-(CH_2)_qOR^9$, $-S(O)_j(C_1$ - C_6 alkyl), $-(CH_2)_i(C_6$ - C_{10} aryl), $-(CH_2)_i(C_6$ - C_{10}

-C(O)(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), (CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₂OR⁹,
-(CH₂)₁NR⁷CH₂C(O)NR⁶R⁷, -(CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₂NR⁹C(O)R⁸, -(CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₂OR⁹,
-(CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₂S(O)₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -(CH₂)₁NR⁷(CH₂)₁R⁶, -SO₂(CH₂)₁(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and
-SO₂(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), the -(CH₂)₂- and -(CH₂)₁- moieties of the said R⁵ groups optionally include a carbon-carbon double or triple bond, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of the said R⁵ groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, azido, -OH, -

 $C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$, $-OC(O)R^8$, $-OC(O)OR^8$, $-NR^6C(O)R^7$, $-C(O)NR^6R^7$, $(CH_2)_1NR^6R^7$, C_1-C_6

alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)₁(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₀OR⁹, and -(CH₂)₁OR⁹;

each R^6 and R^7 is independently selected from H, OH, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)₁(C_6 - C_{10} aryl), -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₂OR⁹,

-(CH₂)₁CN(CH₂)₁OR⁹, -(CH₂)₁CN(CH₂)₁R⁹ and -(CH₂)₁OR⁹, and the alkyl, aryl and heterocyclic moieties of the said R⁶ and R⁷ groups are unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from hydroxy, halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, azido, -C(O)R⁸, -C(O)OR⁸, -CO(O)R⁸, -OC(O)OR⁸, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹R¹⁰, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -(CH₂)₁(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₁O(CH₂)₂OR⁹, and -(CH₂)₁OR⁹, where when R⁶ and R⁷ are both attached to the same nitrogen, then R⁶ and R⁷ are not both bonded to the nitrogen directly through an oxygen;

each R^{5} is independently selected from H, C_{1} - C_{10} alkyl, C_{3} - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)₁(C_{5} - C_{10} aryl), and -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic);

5

10

15

20

25

30

t is an integer from 0 to 6; j is an integer from 0 to 2; q is an integer from 2 to 6; each R^9 and R^{10} is independently selected from H, -OR 6 , C₁-C₆ alkyl, and C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl; and

each R^{12} and R^{13} is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH_2)₁(C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl), -(CH_2)₁(C_6 - C_{10} aryl), -(CH_2)₁ (5 to 10 membered heterocyclic), -(CH_2)₁O(CH_2)₁O(C

- 2. A compound of claim 1, wherein R¹¹ is thiazolyl, unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to 5 R⁵ groups.
 - 3. A compound of claim 1, wherein R^{11} is imidazolyl, unsubstituted or substituted by 1 to $5 R^5$ groups.
- 35 4. A compound of claim 1, wherein R¹⁶ is methyl.
 - 5. A compound of claim 1, wherein R¹⁴ is methyl.

6. A compound represented by the formula II:

wherein:

5

10

15

20

25

Z is -O-, -S-, or -N-;

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, C_1 - C_8 alkyl C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl or methylureido group;

R¹⁵ and R¹⁷ are independently H, halo, or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group;

R¹⁶ is H or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group when Z is N, and R¹⁶ is absent when Z is -O- or -S-;

 R^{11} is a heteroaryl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethyl, azido, $-C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$, $-OC(O)R^8$, $-(CH_2)_1O(CH_2)_$

each R^6 and R^7 is independently selected from H, OH, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_1(C_6$ - C_{10} aryl), $-(CH_2)_1(5$ to 10 membered heterocyclic), $-(CH_2)_1O(CH_2)_1O(CH_2)_1O(CH_2)_1CN(CH_2$

each R⁸ is independently selected from H, C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl,

-(CH₂)_t(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)_t(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic);

each R^9 and R^{10} is independently selected from H, -OR 6 , C₁-C₆ alkyl, and C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl;

t is an integer from 0 to 6; j is an integer from 0 to 2; q is an integer from 2 to 6; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

- 7. A compound of claim 6, wherein R¹⁴ is methyl.
- 8. A compound represented by the formula IV:

10

15

20

wherein:

 R^{14} is a C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkylhydroxy, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkylamino, C_1 - C_6 alkyl C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl or methylureido group;

R¹⁵ and R¹⁷ are independently H, halo, or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group;

R¹¹ is a heterocyclic or a heteroaryl group unsubstituted or substituted by one or more groups selected from -C(O)OR⁸, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and -(CH₂)₁OR⁹;

each R⁸ is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)₁(C₆-C₁₀ aryl), and -(CH₂)₁(5 to 10 membered heterocyclic);

each R⁹ is independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, and C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl; and t is an integer from 0 to 6; j is an integer from 0 to 2; q is an integer from, 2 to 6; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

9. A compound of claim 1 wherein said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

188

5 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

- 10. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of a hyperproliferative disorder in a mammal comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, salt or solvate of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 11. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 10, wherein said hyperproliferative disorder is cancer or non cancerous.
- 12. A pharmaceutical composition for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of tumor angiogenesis, chronic inflammatory disease, atherosclerosis, skin diseases, diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration, hemangioma, glioma, melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian, breast, lung, pancreatic, prostate, colon and epidermoid cancer, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, salt or solvate of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

189

13. A pharmaceutical composition for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of tumor angiogenesis, chronic inflammatory disease, atherosclerosis, skin diseases, diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration, hemangioma, glioma, melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian, breast, lung, pancreatic, prostate, colon and epidermoid cancer, comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, salt or solvate of claim 1, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, salt or solvate of an antihypertensive agent, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

10 14. A pharmaceutical composition for treating a disease related to vasculogenesis or angiogenesis in a mammal wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of tumor angiogenesis, chronic inflammatory disease, atherosclerosis, skin diseases, diabetes, diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, age-related macular degeneration, hemangioma, glioma, melanoma, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian, breast, lung, pancreatic, prostate, colon and epidermoid cancer, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, salt or solvate of claim 1 in conjunction with a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-hypertensive agent.